

CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series.

CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



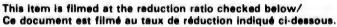
Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadian de microreproductions historiques

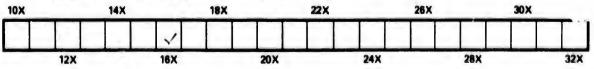


Technical and	I Bibliographic	Notes/Notes	techniques et	: bibliographiques
---------------	-----------------	-------------	---------------	--------------------

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below. L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

	Coloured covers/		Coloured pages/	
	Couverture de couleur		Pages de couleur	Or
				be
	Covers damaged/		Pages damaged/	the
	Couvers damaged/ Couverture endommagée		Pages andommagées	slo
	Couvertura andominagea		rages andominagees	oti
				firs
	Covers restored and/or laminated/		Pages restored and/or laminated/	sic
	Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée		Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées	or
		-	and the second second	
	Cover title missing/		Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/	
	Le titre de couverture manque	$\mathbf{\nabla}$	Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées	
_		_	Device device build	-
	Coloured maps/		Pages detached/	Th
	Cartes géographiques en couleur		Pages détachées	sha
				TIP
	Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/		Showthrough/	VVI
	Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bieue ou noire)	\checkmark	Transparence	
				Me
	Coloured plates and/or illustrations/		Quality of print varies/	dif
	Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur		Qualité inégaie de l'impression	ent
				be
-	Bound with other material/		includes supplementary material/	rig
	Relié avec d'autres documents		Comprend du matériel supplémentaire	req
	None avec à autres abcuments		comprand du materier supprementaire	me
	Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion		Only edition available/	
	along interior margin/		Saule édition disponible	
	La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la		Same aution disponible	
	distortion le long de la marge intérieure			
	distortion is long us la marge inteneurs		Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata	
	and the second se		slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to	
	Blank leaves added during restoration may		ensure the best possible image/	
	appear within the text. Whenever possible, these		Les pages totalement ou partiellement	
	have been omitted from filming/		obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une peiure,	
	Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées		etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à	
	lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,		obtenir la meilleure image possible.	
	mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont			-
	pas été filmées.			
	Additional comments:/			
	Commentaires supplémentaires:			





The to t

of t film Orly

The

pos

ails du odifier une nage The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

University of British Columbia Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \longrightarrow (meaning "CON-TINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction retios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method.

2

1

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

University of British Columbia Library

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminent soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \longrightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

> 1 2 3

1	2	3
4	5	6

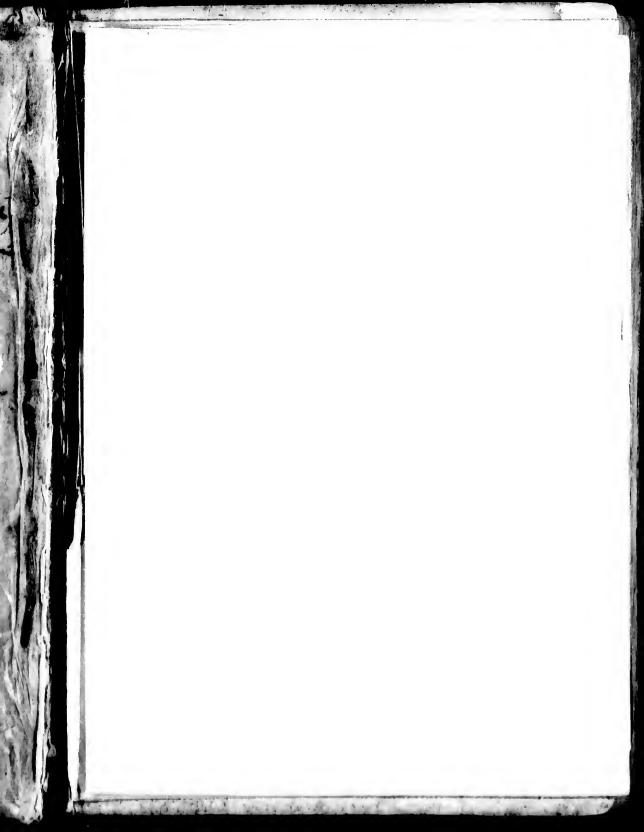
3

rrata :0

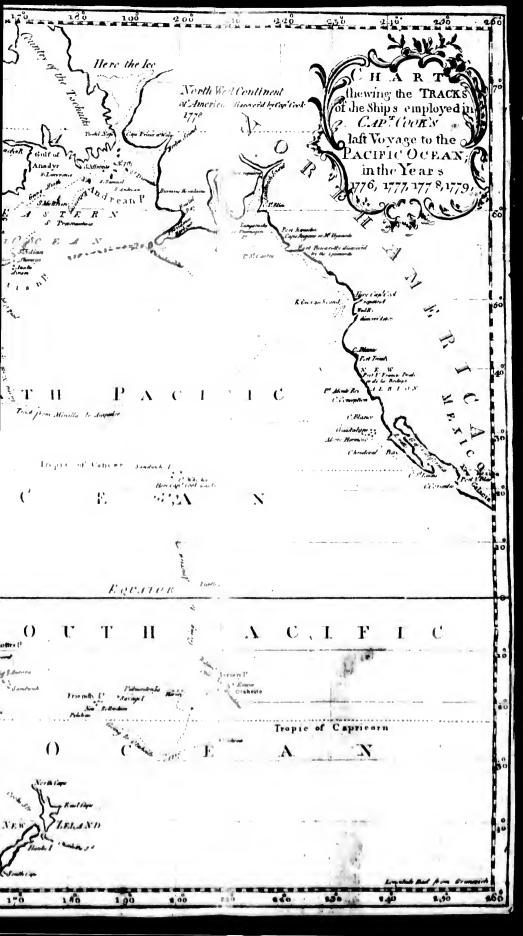
pelure, nå

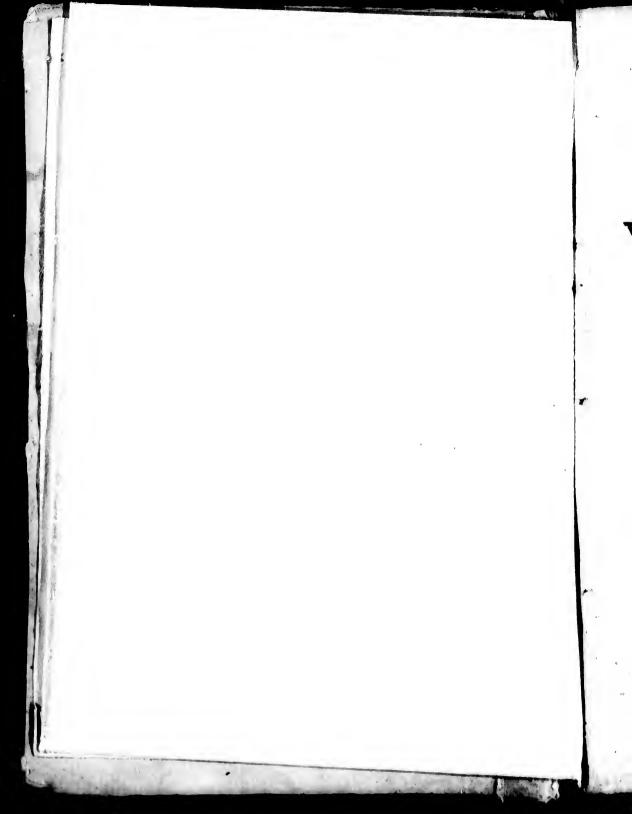
32 X

Ledyout is becould by Compactort as an intelligent man." Corres 1" myage we 2. P. 4- 95-(Dubin 2.3 17847 from p. 170 Li end iting Jonnals is a upper of Rickman Jonnals as I have unipered them. Ricking is on anonymen Jormal publicked ~, 1781. Louitor ... See Sparks Life of Ledgard pp. 37 - 38 as is how the stork mis uniter, republication and · Expedition 1 a not a gran a to to









JOURNAL OF Captain COOK's LAST VOYAGE TOTHE Pacific Ocean, ANDINQUESTOFA North-West Passe,

BETWEEN

ASIA & AMERICA;

Performed in the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, and 1779.

Illustrated with a C H A R T, shewing the Tracts of the Ships employed in this Expedition.

Faithfully narrated from the original MS. of Mr. JOHN LEDYARD.

I a whole the set is the main marchine same

H A R T F O K D: Printed and fold by NATHANIEL PATTEN a few Rods North of the Court-House, M.D.CC.LXXXIII.

150,040 HR F5814.3 L3 map in shedret to

To his Excellency JONATHAN TRUMBULL, Efq; Governor and Commander in chief of the Militia of the State of Connecticut, and Admiral of the same.

SIR.

THE affability and generofity I was honored with by you at my first arrival in my native country. after a long absence, was truely worthy the diffinguithed character you always have had, and I fincerely hope ever will fustain in this country ; I have received it as a testimony of that original urbanity and dignified familiarity which diftinguishes the magistrate from the tyrant--the people from flaves, and is still the boon of which every fon of this country participates. Such virtues, like the rofe in the bud, are lovely in ordinary life; but when transferred to the bofoms of the fair and great, become by the contrafting change more perfectly beautiful: This amiable character alone naturally infpires an attachment and a wifh to participate of its favors.

Under this influence I have prefumed to dedicate the following work to your patronage; being fully fenfible that let its intrinfic merit be what it will, the approbation which I humbly hope for from your beneficence will be abfolutely neceffary to its profperity.

I have the honor to fubicribe myfelf

Your Excellency's most respectful, and most obedient humble fervant,

The Author.



PREFACE.

T HE importance of nautical difcovery has encreafed fo much fince the voyages of VASCA de GAMA, COLUM-BUS and MAGELLAN, that at this day mankind have the highest effects for the information they receive in matters of this kind, and read the accounts of fuch travellers with the most liberal approbation, and confumate fatisfaction: The following voyage among many others it is prefumed will finite the praifes of the civilized and entightened world; the object was noble, it was glorioufly concluded, and terminated happily. The difcovery of a North-Weft Paffage from Europe to the Eaft-Indies has long been an object of emulation and enterprife, and competitors in fame have vien among every commercial nation in Europe to determi e its existence or non-existence : It will be needlefs to recepitulate the various inftances of this kind in this work fince they are to be found in works of thit kind published by those Navigators themfeives: neither do the many other dife veries made at different times in the fouthern hemisphere come properly within the limits of cur pretent hiftory. It may however be thought necessary to observe that all the former voyages made in queft of a North-Weft Paffage have been on the north east fide of America whereas this was made on the north-west fide of that continent. The voyage commenced on the 12th day of July, 1776, and terminated on the 6th day of October, 1780; the equipment confifted of two thips: the RESOLUTION of about fix hundred tons burthen, and the Discovery of about three hundred tons: the first commanded by Capt. JAMES COOK, and the latter by Capt. CHARLES CLERKE.

A Voyage



A Voyage performed in his Britannic Majesty's Ship Resolution, in Company with the Discovery, under the Command of Capt. JAMES COOK.

O N the 12th day of July 1776 the Refolution unmoored, and dropt from Plymouth Sound into Corfon-Bay: and on the 13th weighed again and came to fail, ftanding down the Channel. The Difcovery who was to be our confort, was at this time detained at the Nore on account of her commander, Captain Clerke: uneafy at his delays and anxious to proceed, Captain Cook was determined to proceed and wait for him at the Cape of Good-Hope, and left inftructions behind proper for the occasion to be delivered to captain Clerke when he thould reach Plymouth.

Our prefent defination was the Cape of Good-Hope, and as it is feldom any occurrences happen in a paffage fo familiar as this, worthy the notice of an ingenious reader, I fhall only obferve that we touched at Teneriffe, and looked into Porto Praya at St. Jago, and made the beft of our way to the Cape. In general we had avery favorable paffage, and arrived fafe before the town in Table-Bay the middle of September following. The Difcovery after a very tedious paffage did not join us untill three weeks after our arrival. The Refolution in the mean time had nearly refited to renew the voyage, and was on that account able to affift in forwarding the Difcovery, fo that by the 27th of November both fhips were in order for fea. The The Cape of Good-Hope is very romantic and fome how majefically great by nature: the mountains that fo m the promontory are as rugged as lofty, they impel the imagination to wonder rather than admite the novelty. But the town and garrifon at their feet difplay a centraft that molifies and harmonizes fo as to render the whole highly finithed. The land near the town was entirely barren until improved by the industry of the inhabitants, which has rendered it very fertile. The adjacent country is highly luxuriant, and no place can boaft a greater plenty or variety of productions: their wines are very fine, particularly the Constantia for much celebrated and fo feldom drank in its purity in Europe.

As this was the only port we had the leaft expectation of vifiting that was poffeffed by Europeans until our return we improved it to the best advantage in accumulating the best stores and as great a quantity of them as poffible, against the day of adversity, which we had a right to anticipate : but after our fluips were already to filled that we could not flow in the whole above eighteen months provisions at full allowance: but reduced to an allowance of two thirds the effinate would be two years provisions, and this was the cafe as foon as we left the Cape, and continued fo the whole voyage. unlefs relieved by the adventitious fupplies of fome fortunate Illand. It was also expected that we should take with us a collection of the animal fpécies in order to diffribute among the remote Iflands we thould vifitwe accordingly took on bond fou horfes, fix horned cattle, a number of flirep and goats, ho s, dogs and cats. befides, haves rabbits and monteys, ducts, geefe turkies and peacocks, thus did we refemble the ark and appear as though we were going as well to flock, as to difcover a new world.

On the first day of December we took our departure from this great promontory and launched into that immense

1

and fome ains that ey impel the not difplay to render town was y of the e. The lace can s: their fo much Europe.

expectans until e in acintity of which we were alle above ut reducwould be foon as voyage, fome foruld take order to vifitned catnd cats, efe, turark and ock, as

> parture hat immenfe

menfe ocean which furrounds fo great a part of the fouthern hemifphere. Our courfe from the Cape was about S. S. E. half E. and as we advanced to the fouthward the weather was not only very flormy and tempeftuous, but rendered highly difagreeable when not fo, by a constant

feries of foggs.

On the 13th we came in fight of land lightly covered with fnow, which proved to be two iflands difcovered a few years fince by Monfieur Marion, they are in lat. 46. 18. fouth.

On the 23d we difcovered a diftant refemblance of land.

On the 25th flood in to the land, and fent boats to reconnoitre the coaft.

On the 26th having received a favorable report from the boats we entered a deep bay that afforded us a good retreat and came to anchor.

On the 27th as a number of our people were rambling about the thore in the bay, one of them found a glafs bottle fulpended by a wire between two rocks: it was corked and fealed over with a parchment within it, he brought it on board to be examined by the Captain, well imagining the circumftance to be very extraordinaty. Upon examination we found wrote in the French and Latin languages an account importing, that in the year 1772, this ifland was differed by Monf. de Keigulen: that it contained plenty of water, but no wood, that it was barren and without inhabitants; but that the flores abounded with fifh, and the land with feals, fea-lions, and penguins, &c.

The contents of the parchment were entirely true, and a thort account of the voyager who left it may therefore be necessary to render our discoveries the more complete.

B

Monf.

" Monf. de Kergulen, a lieutenant in the French fervice. had the command of 2 thips given him, the la Fortune and le Gros Ventre. He failed from the Mauritius about the latter end of the year 1771, and on the 13th of January following he discovered the island we are now speaking of, and named it the life of Fortune. Soon after Monf. de Kergulen faw land, as it is faid of a confiderable extent, upon which he fent one of his officers in a boat to found a-head; but the wind blowing fresh the Captain of the other thip (Monf. de St. Allouarn) in the Gros-Ventre, fhot a-head and finding a bay to which he gave his ship's name, ordered his yawl to take poffeffion. In the mean time, Monf. de Kergulen being driven to leward and unable to recover his flation again. both boats returned on board the Gros-Ventre, and the one of them foon after cut a -drift on account of bad weather.

1. S

Monf. de Kergulen returned to the Mauritius, and Monf. de St. Allouarn continued for three days to take the bearings of the land, and doubled its northern extremity beyond which it trended S. E. After this he fhaped his courfe to New-Holland, and from thence returned by the way of Timor and Batavia to the Ifle of France where he died. Monf. de Kergulen was afterwards promoted to the command of a 64 gun fhip, called the Rolland with the frigate l'Oifeau, in order to perfect the difcovery of this pretended land; but returned with difgrace."

That the land we now fell in with is the fame difcovered by Kergulen is certain; but that he ever faw a great country, fuch as he pretends near this, is very problematical.

This land lies in lat. 49. 30. fouth and in 78. 10. eaft long. from the meridian of Greenwich: Monf. de Ker-" gulen had laid it down very erroniously being nearly nch service. Fortune and about the th of Janunow fpeak-Soon after a confiderofficers in wing fresh Allouarn) a bay to wl to take len being tion again, e, and the int of bad

itius, and ys to take othern exer this he thence rehe Isse of vas afterhip, caltorder to ut return-

me difcover faw 2 very pro-

de Ker-* g nearly two two degrees to the northward. It is ragged, detached, and almost totally barren; it feems to have been fitly appropriated by nature to be the refidence of the innumerable herds of fea-dogs, and feals that cover its shores: there are also vast flocks of different kinds of fea-birds; it is without any kind of woods, or even thrubery, and the only plant we could find of the culinary kind was a species of wild cabbage, which was as wretched as the foil it was indigenious to.

On the 30th we took leave of this forlorn land and proceeded to the fouthern extremity of New-Holland called Van Dieman's Land, from a Dutch navigator of that name.

From the 1st of January 1777 to the 19th we had a fuccession of hard gales of wind in which we lost one of our topmass, and were otherwise very roughly dealt with.

On the 24th the Difcovery made the fignal for feeing land, which proved to be New-Holland.

On the 26th we flood off and on, to find the bay called by Tafman, Frederick Henry's Bay.

On the 27th entered Frederick Henry's-Bay and moored both thips. We remained at this place only a few days, in which time we procured a good recruit of wood and water, and fuch grafs for the animals on board as the country afforded; we caught a tolerable fupply of fifth with our feins, and this joined with our exercifes refreshed the people.

The accounts given by Capt. Cook in a former voyage of New-Holland are fo full and perfect, and our prefent vifit

vifit was fo partial that it entirely excludes any of my observations: Yet I cannot but remark the disparity which is fo obvious, between a noble country and its ignoble inhabitants: The ifl and of New-Holland (for its boundaries are now afcertained) is by much the largeft now known, and most eligably fituated in the map of nature, about one half within and the other without the tropic of Capricorn, and its extent is fully fufficient to gratify the most ambitious with-even the Emprefs of Ruffia might be gratified with fuch a portion. From its northern extremity opposite New-Guinea to its fouthern called Van Dieman's, it comprehends above 30 degrees of lat. and from east to west about 42 degrees of longit. The vicinity of its northern boundaries to the most commercial parts of the East-Indies is also a most glorious circumftance; and yet with all there advantages, the New-Hollander is a mere favage, nay more he posses the lowest rank even in this class of beingsat least those I faw to the fouthward were fuch. They are the only people who are known to go with their perfons entirely naked that have even been yet difcovered. Amidit the most flately groves of wood they have neither weapons of defence, of any other fpecies of infruments applicable to any other of the various purpofes of life; contageous to fea they have no canoes and exposed from the nature of the climate to the natural inclemencies of the featons as well as from the anoyances of the beafts of the foreft; they have no houfes to retire to, but the temporary flielter of a few pieces of old bark laid transverfly over fome finall poles; They appear alfo to be inactive, indolent and unaffected with the leaft appearance of curiofity, they are of a midling flature, but indifferent in their perfons, of a dark complexion bordering on black, their hair a little wooly. their features difcordant and without any kind of ornament or diefs. As we had observed no guadrupedes

1

OI

They

d with

nid-

a dark

* W00-

of or-

upedes

of

v of mv

of the domeftic kind here we left a boar and a fow, which were prefented to an elderly man among them: We also distributed as prefents among them feveral medals to perpetuate the memory of the voyage. Our botanical refearches were tolerably fuccefsful.

1

On the 1ft of February we left New-Holland, and on the 10th were off Charlotte-Sound at New-Zealand.

On the 12th we entered a cove, and both fhips moored. New-Zealand confifts of two islands feparated by a narrow strait ealled Cook's Straits : Taken collectively they are about fix hundred miles long, but very unequal in breadth: They are fituate between the 35th and 47th degrees of fouthern lat. and between the 166th and 179th degrees of long. east from Greenwich; and as the climate is admirable, fo is the appearance of the foil, but near the fea-coast the land is inclined to be mountanious: It is almost every where covered with stately forests, and almost impenetrable thickets: The country appears to be but thinly inhabited, and we conjecture that this failure in population originates chiefly from the conftant flate of warfare that fublifts among the inhabitants, their feeble advancements in agriculture, and the defultory manner of their lives in general. The New-Zealanders are generally well made, ftrong and robuft, particularly their chiefs, who among all the favage fons of war I ever faw, are the most formidable. When a New-Zealander stands forth and brandishes his spear the subsequent idea is (and nature makes the confeffion) there stands a man. It is their native courage, their great perfonal prowefs, their irreverfible intrepedity, and determined fixed perfeverance that is productive of those obstinate attacks we have found among them when we have appealed to the decifions of war. In the article of drefs among them there is but little diversification;

diversification: In common they wear a clout about the loins, fabricated from a species of grafs, which they twift and unite together fo as to refemble our manner of weaving, but if the feafon or their caprice requires; they add what they call the Eugabuga or the Toga, and fometimes both. The Bugabuga is a very coarfe covering made with little trouble, and affolds a good flielter from cold or wet weather: The Toga is different and is equally calculated for use and elegance: The Bugabuga is formed round and converging to the top where there is an apperture just fufficient to admit the head to pais through, and when on, covers the body as low as the hip: If it ftorms, or they have occasion to ftop where they have no other shelter they squat down upon their hams, and then the bottom of the Eugabuga reaching the ground, forms a shelter to the whole body (the head excepted) which looks in that fituation as if it had been fevered from a human form, and fixed upon a hay-cock. The Toga is their ne plus ultra in this fort of manufactory : It is in fize and form like a common blanket; its texture is fimple, but the induftry and ingenuity beflowed upon it in other respects renders it compact, ftrong and handfome : The materials of the manufacture are the grafs before-mentioned. which is a kind of filk-grafs, faid to be indigenous to the country, and the hair of their dogs blended together. This garment they wear mantle-wife, commonly leaving the right arm and breaft uncovered, carrying a fpear in the right hand from thirty to forty feet long. They paint their faces with a coarfe red paint, and oil or greafe the head and upper part of the body : The hair in both fexes as well as their drefs is wore much alike, and being generally long and black, it is tied in a knot upon the top of the head. They are very curiuofly tatowed or punctuated in different parts of the body, particularly in the face. The food of the New-Zealanders

٦

L

18

L 15

about the they twift of weaves; they oga, and rfe coverood fheldifferent ce: The b the top admit the e body as cafion to uat down Bugabuga ivie hody uation as and fixed s ultra in m like a the indufr iespects e materientioned. genous to together. nly leavig a fpear g. They nd oil or he hair in like, and knot upiuofly tady, paralanders is

is chiefly fifh, fome of which they dry and fome they eat raw: They have also fome yams upon the northern Ifland, but not in plenty: They have no hogs or other animals, except a few small dogs, which they eat occasionally. They have fine large ftrong canoes, some of which will carry upwards of an hundred men, and in these they generally fight their enemies.

Notwithstanding New-Zealand has been visited feveral times by different voyagers, and particularly by Cook, yet their ferocious manners have prevented their visitants from being otherwise than very partially acquainted with their manners and cuftoms: But in general they may be faid to refemble those who have no other guide to knowledge or improvements, but the frong dictates of nature and necessity, and the direction of a few traditionary precepts, and these rendered imperfect by time and the imperfection of the mind : After a labored equiry on our part with regard to their anceftors and the original population of the country, the only information we have obtained, is, " That their fore-fathers at fome very remote period, but how remote they knew not, came from a far diftant illand called Hawyiee." This is imperfect, but as we afterwards actually difcovered an illand called by its inhabitants Owyhee, or rather as they pronounce it Hawyhee. I cannot think the information useless, but highly fortunate, as will be remarked hereafter.

As to the religion of the New-Zealanders we know little about it. however this I fhall not hefitate to observe, that they have fome idea that respects a God, and they are not assumed of him, and if marriage is a religious ceremony with them, they also do that great honor; for here, as well as among the tropical islands, adultry is punished with death, and the spurious offforing of such an intercourse fluares the same tate; but this this laft piece of policy, for I cannot call it virtue, will not I think redound to their honor; it feems however to be the cafe with all uncivilized beings to be actuated by extremes. They are fusceptable of the tender paffions, and their women of communicating as well as receiving the most ardent love. Belonging to the Discovery there was a youth, with whom a young Zealander girl, about fourteen years of age, fell desperately in love, nor was he wholly indifferent to this engaging Brunett ; what time he could fpare he generally retired with her, and they fpent the day, but oftener the night in a kind of filent conversation, in which, though words were wanting, their meaning was perfectly underflood; the language of love among all the languages in this fublunary world is the foonest comprehended. But though our failor appeared amiable in her eyes in the habit of a ftranger he was conficious that to ornament his perfon in the fashion of New-Zealand would fill recommend him more to his mistress and the country he was in : he therefore fubmitted himfelf to be tatowed from head to foot; nor was the lefs folicitous on her part to fet herfelf off to the beft advantage. She had fine hair, and her chief pride was in the dreffing of her head. The pains the took, and the decorations the ufed would perhaps have done honor to an European beauty. had not one thing been wanting to render it ftill more pleafing.

Gowannahee, (that was her name) though young, was not fo delicate but that the traits of her country might be traced in her locks, to remedy this misfortune fhe was furnished with combs and taught by her lover how to use them. After being properly prepared he would by the hour amuse himself with forming her hair into ringlets, rendering them fit for the residence of the little loves. The distaste arising from colour gradually wore tue, will wever to actuated der paffiell as ree Difco-Zealandrately in engaging y retired the night igh words derftood : s in this it though habit of ent his 1 recomv he was ved from part to had fine of her fhe used beauty. ill more

young, country sfortune of lover ared he ner hair of the adually wore

ing their paffions, they became at laft capab e and defirous of communicating the hiftory of their lives to each other. Love and jealoufy directed her inqui ies concerning the women in the country from whence he came. wishing at the fame time that he would slay with her and be a Chief. He made her to understand that the women in her country were man-eaters, and if helhould flay with her he might also be eat by them; the anfwered no, and faid the would love him. He faid the men would kill him when left behind and alone. She faid no if he did not shoot them. He acquainted her that nine or ten of his countrymen had been killed and eaten by them though they did not a the men of her country. Her answer was, that a great while ago, and the people who did it, came from the hills a great way off. This excited his curiofity to knew if any of her relations were among the muderers; the fighed and appeared much affected when he afked her that queftion. He asked if the was at the feast when they broiled and eat the men? She wept, hung down her head and faid nothing. He became still more pressing as the grew referved; he tried every wining way that love and curiofity fuggested, to learn from her what he found the knew and feemed inclined to conceal, but the artfully avoided his enquires. He asked her why the was fo fecret? She pretended not to understand him. Finding all his perfuations ineffectual he turned from her, feemingly in great anger, and threatened to leave her; this had its intended effect, the caught him round the neck; -he alked her what the meant? She faid her countrymen would kill her if the thould divulge any thing; he faid they flould not lnow it; but won't you hate me faid the? He faid no, but love her more, and preffed her to his breaft; the grew compoled, and finally informed him what flie knew about the matter.

wore off; their fentiments improved, and from impart-

1

C

She

She gave him to understand that one Goobea, a very bad man, who had been often at the fhip and had flolen many things, when he came to understand the was about to fail went up into the hill country and invited the warriors to come.down and kill the ftrangers. They at first refused, faying the strangers were stronger than they, particularly infinuating the force of the fire arms. he told them they need not fear, for he knew where they must come before they departed, in order to procure grafs for their cattle, and that on fuch occafions they left their fire-arms behind them in the fhip or carelefsly about the ground, while they were at work. They faid they were no enemies but friends, and that they must not kill men with whom they were in friendthip. Gooboa faid they were vile enemies, and complained of their chaining him and beating him, and thewed them the marks and bruizes he had received at the thip: And told them befides how they might defroy their fire-arms by throwing water over them. Gooboa undertook to conduct them in fafety to the place where the ftrangers were to come, and fhewed them where they might conceal themfelves until he fhould come and give them notice, which he did. And when the men were bufy about geting grafs and not thinking any harm, the warriors rulhed out upon them and killed them with their Patapatows, and then divided their bodies among them. She added that there were women as well as men concerned, and that the women made the fires while the warriors cut the dead men in pieces; that they did not eat them all at once, but only their estrails; that the warriors had the heads which were effeemed the beft, and the reft of the flefh was diffributed among the croud. Having by various queftions in the course of feveral days obtained this relation of which he faid he had no reason to doubt the truth, he forbore to afk her what part her relations and herfelf bore in this tragedy as there was reafen to believe they Neie

w

ſ

were all equally concerned. He was however very folicitious to learn if any fuch plot was now in agitation against the people that might be fent upon the fame fervice to Grafs-Cove or elfwhere. Her answer was, no; the warriors were afraid at first that the ships were come to revenge the death of their friends, and that was the reason why she was forbidden to speak of killing the strangers, or to confess any knowledge of it were the asked the question. She faid she was but a child about ten years old, but she remembered the talk of it as a great atchievement; and that they made songs in praise of it.

On the 27th of February the thips being ready for sea, the precaution of multering the fhips-company was taken, when it was found that one was miffing: This was our adventurer who with his faithful Gowannahee had completely made their efcape. A meffenger was immediately dispatched on board the Resolution to know how to proceed: And when the meffage was delivered. the captains and officers were joyous over their bottle. At first it only furnished a subject of pleafantry; but it came at laft to be feriously debated whether the man should be fent for back, or not. Most were for leaving him to follow his own humor: But Capt. Cook thinking it would be a bad precedent, and an encouragment to other enamoratoes, when they came to the happier climates to follow the example, was for fending an armed force and bringing the man back at all hazards. Of this opinion was his own Captain with whom he was a favorite, who gave orders for the cutter to be properly manned, a ferjeant's guard of marines to be put on board, and his mefs-mate to be a guide to direct them, for it was supposed he knew where he was. This was infantly done. It was midnight before the cutter reached the intended rendezvous, and two in the morning before the guard found the fpot where the lovers were. They furprized

, a very id flolen as about ited the They ger than re arms. v where to proccafions thip or t work. and that friendnd comn, and received ight de-. Goone place ed them e fhould d when hinking nd kiled their women n made pieces; y their h were diftrileftions tion of ith, he herfelf e they Wele

prized them in a profound fleep locked in each others arms, dreaming no doubt of love, of kingdoms, and of diadeuts; of being the progenitors of a numerous family of plinces to govern the kingdoms of Ea-kei-nommauwee and I'Avi-Poenammoo. Love like this is not to be found in those countries where the boafted refinements of fene timent too often circumferibe the purity of affection. and narrow it away to mere conjugal fidelity. God of love and romance! this pair ought to have been better heeded by thee, and at least feeluded from the purfuit of those who never did, and pe haps never will be able to offer to thy deityfhip one fingle facrifice of pure. fublimated romantic fentiment. Turn thine eyes now and behold the predicament in which thy cruelty, thy caprice and thy ingratitude, thou hypocrite hath left the forlorn Cowannahee and her haplefs Mate! Even the ruzged guard when they came to bind their prifoner could not but with they had never feen their unfortunate thipmate, who was not only rendered unhappy in his affections, but had still to abide the rigid fentence of a court very unlike to love. But the fituation of the guard was critical leaft the cries and lamentations of Gowannahee should roule the favages to flaughter under the advantages of a dark night and a thick wood. they therefore haltened to the cutter leaving this unfortunate girl the picture of most diffresting anguish. It was noon the next day before they arrived at the flips. and the captains began to be anxious for the fafety of When they arrived the prifoner was carthe people. ried on board the commodore, where he' underwent a long ex mination, and made a full confeffion of all his views and the pains he had taken to bring them to perfection. That he had confidered the hazard and reward, and that the ardent love for his Cowannahee had determined him. and would, had the dangers that might have enfued been greater. Capt. Cook aftonified at the young man's extravagant notions, pleafed at his

ers arms. l of diaamily of mauwee be found s of fenaffection . God of en better e purfuit be able of pure, yes now elty, thy nath left e! Even ir prifonunfortunappy in fentence on of the ations of thter unk wood. this unzuish. It the flips. fafety of was carerwent a of all his them to d and revannahee gers that aftonifileafed at his.

his franknefs inftantly forgave him and ordered him to his duty, telling him he was convinced that even his prefent fituation and feelings muft be a fufficient punishment for a much greater crime.

On the 27th of February both ships came to fail, and on the 28th cleared the land passing through Cook's Straits.

We took with us from New-Zealand two boys; the oldeft called Tiberua, was about feventeen years old: The other called Kohaw was about ten. Tiberua was the fon of a Chief, ftout and well made, but of a ferocious gloomy afpect: Kohaw was a young lively agreeie child. It is faid they were purchafed from their parents, if they were, it was upon fuch conditions as were lept concealed. They were however intended by Captain Cook as fervants to Omai (the native of Otaheite) and were to be left with him at that Ifland.

The cattle we had on board which we brought from the Cape Good-Hope were in good circumstances having been well refreshed by being on shore; and we had procured a good fupply of fuch wild grafs as New-Zealand afforded for their fubfistance at fea. We had alfo made a confiderable quantity of beer from the foruge of that country, which is good and in unbounded plenty. It is effected an excellent fea-beverage and a great anti-fcorbutic While it lafted the allowance of fpirits was withheld from the people. We also took wild cellery and fourvy-grafs with us to fea, both which are na tural to the country. Our course from New-Zealand was generally E. B. N. March is ever a blowing month and we here felt its force having from the first of that month to the 20th experienced a fucceifion of hard gales. and as we approached the tropic of Capricorn violent rains; but these were fent in mercy to us for we were much distressed for water. On

On the 29th of March we made land, which proved to be a new-difcovered ifland called by the natives Manganooanooa it lies in lat. 21. 54. fouth and in 201 59 eaft long. it is about eight leagues in length and four in breadth: It makes a delightful appearance and like other tropical iflands in this ocean is covered thick with cocoanut, palm, bread-fruit and other trees, and productions commen to the climate.

On the goth we went in with the land, and being about a mile and an half from the flore faw c or 600 people armed with spears and clubs drawn up in a body upon the beach thouting and runing about, but whether they appeared here to oppose our landing or only in confequence of their furprize could not be determined, though the thore did not appear favourable, to fee if we could find anchorage for the fhips and fome kind of a landing place for we were very thort of water and the weather was hot but we were fometime withheld from doing this by the apperance of a canoe which we faw approaching the flip with one man in it. He approached the thip with diffidence but did not feem much terrified. As foon as he was near enough to us we thewed him feveral European trinkets and made fuch figns to him, as we thought he would beft understand meaning to conciliate his good will and prevail upon him to come on board the thip. He accepted of fome of the trifles offered him, particularly fome flireds of fearlet broad cloth, but no iron. He would not come on board. but as he went away beckoned us to the fliore and spoke to us: What we could understand of his difcourfe was a friendly affurance of good treatment, and that his country afforded both meat and drink. After this we fent three boats manned and armed to reconnoitre the thore, and determine if it was acceffable to the purposes of watering. They were absent the best part of the day, and finally returned with an account that the island was furrounded by one continued reef of Coral

F

}

n proved natives i in 201 gth and nce and red thick es, and

d being or 600 in a boout wheor only etermin-, to fee me kind ater and vithheld hich we He apm much e thewfigns to heaning him to of the fcarlet board. re and his dift, and After reconble to e beit ccount reef of Coral

eoral rocks and could not be approached. This is much the cafe with all the tropical iflands in the fouthern and northern pacific oceans. The boats during their abfence had been inceffantly furrounded by the inhabitants, fome in cances, others on floats made of bamboo, and fome fwiming. The most of them brought fomething with them: Some hogs, fome fiuit, and fome the manufactures of the country, all of which were exchanged with us for almost nothing in our effeem, but highly pleafing to thefe new-found fons of Mur.

The enterview we had with these people fully convinced us that they were (to appearance) the same people who inhabit the tropical islands in the two Pacifics. What these appearances are that conftitute such an opinion will be amply treated of when it will be more agreeable to the historian and the reader to attend to them.

On the sift we again difcovered land, which proved to be another new-difcovered ifland 20. leagues from Manganooanooa, called Awgadoo. This we paffed without particular examination, judging from the tremenduous furf upon its thores that it was equally inacceffable as Manganooanooa. On the 1st of April we were fo fortunate as to fall in with another new-difcovered ifland called by the natives Wattew, fituate in lat. 19. gI. fouth, and long, 201. 28. eatt. This ifland we alfo found equally difficult to approach with our boats. but as their canoes are better calculated for a high furf, fome of our officers were determined to land in them, and take a view of the ifland. Omai (the Otaheite Indian) was in their fuite. When they landed they were for fometime unable to advance through the furrounding, wondering throng. They had not proceeded half a mile before they were plundered of every are ncle they had about them: Some things were taken by DISIN

٢

mere dexterity, and others by force, which they thought prudent to fubmit to. After this they paffed unmolefted until they thought proper to return. When they are rived again to the fea-fhore they found a number of people together round a large fire, and prepairing a roafted pig and fome fruit for their entertainment. Our adventurers were rather perplexed when invited to the entertainment by the very people who had just robed them of every thing they had, and would have been glad to have excufed themfelves, but they thought it most piudent at this time to renounce their refentment, and give the fmiters the other cheek: They therefore fet down with them, and eat a most humiliating morfel-a thing badly digefted in a British ship of war. They were however richly repaid for this misfortune by finding feveral natives of Heuheine among the company. Hueheine is one of the Society-Iflands 500 leagues to the eaftward of this. This circumftance was known as foon as the natives came to understand that Omai was one of that country. Our adventurers were all furprized at the information, but particularly Omai who impatient and transported flew into their arms in an excess of joy and wept for fome time. It had its effect upon those who were lefs interested, and when the natives who had just plundered the ftrangers found Omai a former neighbour of these foreign inhabitants who were now chiefs among them, they returned every thing valuable they had taken from him and his companions, and loaded them with fuch prefents as the country produced. As foon as these matters were settled Omai defired to be particularly informed how they came there; in this he was fully gratified, and related it afterwards to Capt, Cook in these words: "About twelve years from that time fourteen perfons (including men, women and children) were removing with their effects nom Hu heine to Otaheite (which both belong to a clufter of flands nearly in fight of each other called the Society-Iflinds) and

y thought unnioleftn they are per of reaig a roaft-Our adto the enobed them en glad to t moft piu-, and give e set down -a thing They were finding fe-IV. Huegues to the wn as foon was one of ized at the patient and of juy and those who ho had juft neighbour chiefs auable they and loaded duced. As fired to be ; in this he ds to Capt. from that n and chilh Hu heine r of flande ety-lflinds) and

and were overtaken in a florm, blown off from the land and driven they knew not where for the fpace of thirteen days, during which time half their number had died through exceffive fatigue and hunger, and that after that time they who had finally furvived were rendered fo extremely weak as to be infenfible, what happened to them until they found themfelves on that ifland and in the hands of the people they were then among." Omai offered to interceed with the captains for his countrymen if they would accept of a paffige and return to Otaheitee, which they declined. We had been laying to with the flups during this interview. And,

25

Г

1

On the 4th of April we again came to fail.

On the 7th though we had caught feveral cafks of rain water we were obliged to diftil fer water into fresh for which purpose we had a machine on board. This water discoloured the meat that was boiled in it and tinctured other things with a difagreeable blacknefs, but was nevertheless equal to rain water which cannot well be caught in a ship without tasting of the tar communicated from the rigging. Our courfe was now about S. W. until the 18th when we fell in with a group of i flands that were difcovered about thirty years ago, called Palmerfton-Ifles. Some of these illes are uninhabited, low and without water; those which are inhabited are fomewhat higher but inacceffable to our boats, and of confequence we did not visit them. The inhabitants according to the accounts of those who have visited them do not differ from those of the other illanders here abouts. We varied our courfe now from W. S. W. to N. W. Palmerston Isles are fituate in lat. 18. 11. fouth, and 164. 14. east longit.

On the 25th we had hard gales of wind, thunder and fierce lightening. Hove to during the ftorm.

On

On the 26th at night we made fail and paft an island called Savage-Island, difcovered by Cook in a former voyage.

On the 29th we fell in with one of that group of iflands called the Friendly Iflands. This ifland by the natives is called Anamoca, but Abel Tafman a Dutch navigator who first difcovered those iflands called it Rotserdam: But I shall diffinguish it by the name of Anamoca.

On the goth we entered a road-flead on the north fide of the Ifland and came to an anchor with both fhips, we were immediately furrounded by the natives in their cances as ufual among all there iflands, and without any ceremony entered into a free brifk traffic with them for their hogs and tropical finits, which they exchanged very eagerly for little iron infiruments or almoft amy thing of European manufacture, with which they were fomewhat confiderably acquainted from the vifits of former voyagers.

On the 2d of May we got fuch of our live flock on flore to graze as had furvived the long and diffreffing paffage we had undergone from New-Zealand hither, particularly for want of water. We also fent a guard on fhore and people to wood and water. As this was the first opportunity we had hitherto had of a free intercourfe with the inhabitants of the fouthern tropical iflands. and as individuals were poffefied of a plentiful fupply of articles for traffic which they might difpole of to the natives for lefs than their real value and by that means hurt the trade that respected the supply of ships provifion. Cook laid fome refluictions on private bargains until further orders, which had a very good effect. We remained here until the 4th of May when after a most falutary refreshment of our people and the cattle we had on board befides having procured a confiderable fupply

ft an island n a former

group of land by the in a Dutch s called it he name of

the north both fhips: ives in their nd withcut with them by exchangor almost awhich they a the visits

ock on fhore ling paffage er, particurd on shore as the first intercourfe al islands. tiful fupply e of to the that means thips proviargains uneffect. We after a most cattle we confiderable fupply

fupply of pork which we falted; we fet fail for a group of fmall iflands within fight to the northward called the Appy-Iflands by the natives. I think we reckoned thirty-five of those iflands, but, except four of them, they are very diminutive, and only reforted to occasionally from the larger ones the principal of which is called by the natives Calafoy, which is about thirty miles in circumference and thick inhabited. We were three days cruizing about among these illands. And,

On the 17th of May we anchored at Calafoy, where we remained until the 25th, and procured a fine fupply of provisions, and had a very friendly interview with the inhabitants.

On the 26th we again came to fail, and returned to Anamoca, but having very bad weather we did not reach it until the 5th of June when we anchored in cur old birth: We tarried here only four days, and,

On the 19th fet fail for an ifland called by the natives Tongotaboo, and by Tafman Amfterdam, as being the largeft ifland in all that group, which collectively we called the Friendly Illes. Tongotaboo lying S. W. about nine leagues from Anamoca we reached it the fame night though we paffed through very difficult navigation, and anchored in a fine harbour on the north fide of the illand about one fourth of a mile from the fhore. The inhabitants who had heard of our arrival and expecting a vifit from us came off to us to the number of two or three hundled cances bringing large fupplies of hogs and the provisions of the county.

On the 10th of June we carried two large tents, two aftronomical tents and a markee a-fhore accompanied by a firong guard of marines, and erected them on a fpacious green encircled 1. a grove of tall trees about forty rods from the water-fide, which lay north of our

Γ

our encampment on the east we had a beautiful lagoon that reached feveral miles into the country on the margin of which were disperfed fome houses: On the fouth a branch of the fame lagoon and on the weft a thin tall woods in which was interfperfed feveral more houses; after our tents were pitched and the guard appointed Cook went on thore attended by a chief called Polahow who was the fupreme governor of all thefe illands and invited him to his markee. Polahow was a man about fifty-five years of age and about the middle stature, but excellive fat and corpulent, yet active and full of life; he was exceeding good natured and humane. very fentible and prudent, and remarkably timorous: He was attended by another chief called Phenow, who was one of the molt graceful men I ever faw in the Pacific ocean. He was about 5 feet II inches high, flefly but not fat, and completely formed: He was open and free in his difposition, full of vivacity, enterprizing and bold, expert in all the acquirements of his country, particularly in their art of navigation, over which he prefided, and what is effected among them as a neceffary ingredient in a great character was polleffed of uncommon firength and agility; he was befides extremely hardfome, he had a large prominent eye full of fire and great expression, an aquiline note and a well formed face: His hair which was long, hung after the manner of the country in thick bully ringlets over his fhoulders: With all these accomplilluments he was extremely popular among the people, and the idol of the fair, having himfelf one of the most beautiful brunetts for a wife that the hands of nature ever finished, but during our flay he was feldom with her or with us. his active foul was ever on the wing, and in his canoe which failed exceedingly fwift he would in twentyfour hours furround the whole group of illands, and almost visit them individually. If we lost any goods, and they were carried either in land upon Tongotaboo or 10

iful lagoon atry on the s: On the the weft a everal more the guard chief calof all these lahow was a the middle active and and humane. y timorous: henow, who v in the Paes high, fle-He was open , enterprizs of his counover which them as a as polleffed besides exent eve full e and a well ing after the lets over his he was exidol of the tiful brunetts finished, but or with us, d in his cald in twentyands, and aly goods, and ongotaboo or 20

to any of the detached iflands our only confidential refourfe was Phenow; or if any other emergency required difpatch, policy, courage or force, Phenow was the man to advice and act. In fhort, without his particular affittance joined to that of Polahow our vifit at this large populous ifland would have been one continual broil proceeding from the pilfering difpofition of the inhabitants, our methods of obtaining fatisfaction and their tumultuous and factious dispositions: But that my accounts of these two noble Indians may be entirely true and impartial. I must observe that notwithstanding this general attachment to our interest and friendship, which did them fo much honor, and us fo much effential fervice, they fometimes fell into temptation themfelves and did as others did. How often, Phenow, have I felt for thee, the embarrafiments of thefe involuntary offences against a people thou didst as well love and wouldst as foon have befriended when thou wast accused and flood condemned as when not, and at that inftant would most willingly have shared with thee those diftreffes which refulted only from imputed guilt and a theory of moral virtue thou couldst be no farther acquainted with, than from the dictates of uncultivated nature or imagine from the countenances of frangers --more favage themselves with all their improvements than thou wert without a fingle one of them.

The convertation at the markee between Cook and thefe two Chiefs could be carried on but very indifferently from our ignorance of the language which though radically the fame as at New-Zealand and Otaheitee yet differing in the dialect confounded us a good deal at first. It was however apparent that they were extremely friendly and disposed to do us all the good they could and as little ill as possible for Polahow intimated plainly to Cook that it did not lay in his power to do good at all times on account of his numerous fubjects

1

fubjects who would he faid on fuch an occasion as our visit, even wrangle with one another and perhaps with the firangers, and when they went out of the markee Polahow to convince Cook in a fironger manner than he could by words of his fincerity led him accompanied fill by Phenow to a fnug commodious house of his own that was fituated in a thick embowring shade about 20 paces from one of our tents and made him an offer of it; this Cook accepted, and asterwards made occasional use of, and sentences Polahow sodged in it himself.

It was now near fun-fet, and Cook being defirous of teaching the natives (once for all) what he expected of them relative to their conduct at the tents, defired Polahow and Phenow to fignify to their people that at the going down of the fun they must retire and by no means approach the ground they had given us until it again role or his guard would kill them: Phenow infantly fleped on to the green and proclaimed this intelligence to the natives that were prefent who all infantly retired; at the fame time a picket marched while the drum beat a retreat to puffefs an advanced fpot that commanded a view of our encampment and the fhips in the harbour; this well timed parade had a very good effect and was a means ever after of supporting that dignity and oftentation which much excells precept or force when applied to fuch wild untutored creatures as these were.

Cook invited Polahow and Phenow on board with him but only the latter went. Polahow declined the offer on account of a kind of afthmatic complaint that was particularly troublefome to him in the night, but chiefly from a view the good old man had in lodging in his house to observe the conduct of his people with regard. to us. It was just dusk when they parted, and as I had been present during part of this first interview and was detained

1

as our aps with markee er than apanied his own bout 20 r of it; onal ule

firous of xpefted defired that at l by no until it low inthis inall inl while ed fpot and the a very ng that cept or eatures

rd with ned the hat was chiefly in his regard I had nd was etained L 31

]

detained on fhore by my duty I was glad he did not go off and asked him to my tent, but Polahow chose rather to have me go with him to his house, where we went and fat down together without the entrance; we had been here but a few minutes before one of the natives advanced through the grove to the fkirts of the green and there halted, Polahow observed him, and told me he wanted him, upon which I beckoned to the Indian and he came to us; when he approached Polahow, he fousted down upon his hams and put his forehead to the fole of Polahow's foot and then received fome directions from him and went away and returned again very foon with fome baked yams and fifth rolled up in fresh plantain leaves and deposited in a little basket made of palm-tree leaves, and a large cocanut shell of clean fresh water and a finaller one of falt water, these he fat down and went and brought a meis of the fame kind and fat them down by me.

Polahow then defired I would eat, but prefering falt, which I had in the tent, to the fea-water which they ufed, I called one of the guard and had fome of that brought me to eat with my fifh, which were really most delightfully dreffed and of which I eat very heartily.

Their animal and vegetable food is dreffed in the fame manner here as at the fouthern and northern tropical iflands throughout thefe feas, being all baked among hot ftones laid in a hole and covered over firft with leaves and then with mould. Palahow was fed by the chief who waited on him both with victuals and drink. After he had finifhed, the remains were carried away by the chief in waiting who returned foon after with two large feparate rolls of cloth and two little low wooden ftools. The cloth was for a covering while a fleep, and the ftools to raife and reft the head on as we do on a pillow: Thefe were left within the houfe

or rather under the roof-one fide being open. The floor within was composed of coarse dry grafs, leaves and flowers, over which was foread large well wrought matts. On this Polahow and I removed and fat down while the chief unrolled and foread out the cloath; after which he retired and in a few minutes there appeared a fine young girl about 17 years of age, who approaching Polahow flooped and kiffed his great toe, and then retired and fet down in an opposite part of the house. It was now about nine o'clock and a bright moon thine, the tky was ferene and the winds huthed. Suddenly I heard a number of their flutes beginning nearly at the fame time burft from every quarter of the furrounding grove: And whether this was meant as an exhilarating ferenade or a foothing foporific to the great Polahow I cannot tell, though in fact from the appearance of the young girl and other circumstances I must confess my heart fuggested other matters; but my heart at that time was what Polahow's ought to have been and not what it was-I appeal to any one. Polahow immediately on hearing the mufie took me by the hand intimating that he was going to fleep and fhewing me the other cloth which was foread nearly befide him and the pillow, invited me to use it. I pretended to acquiefce, but a bed of flowers only added to my uneafinefs. As foon as Polahow had lain down, the girl approached him and foread the cloth over him after which the fat down behind him as he lay upon his fide and began one of the most extraordinary operations I ever before had feen or heard of, which was pating him on the pofferiors with the palms and back of her hands alternately in a conftant and quick fuccession of gentle ftrokes which the continued with unremitted uniformity and celerity until the found her lord faft'a fleep when the gently role and went off. This performance lafted about three quarters of an hour and both the novelty of it and the fituation I was in respecting a variety of obieats

The **n**. , leaves wrought fat down cloath; there apge, who great toe, te part of 1 a bright is hushed. be ginning ter of the eant as an the great e appearces I muft t my heart have been Polahow v the hand hewing me le him and ded to acmy uneafihe girl apafter which his fide and ions I ever ing him on r hands alh of gentle uniformity fleep when ance lafted inovelty of ricty of objefts

[33

jects and fentiments left me in a kind of liftlefs reverie. Whether this ceremony respected Polahow merely as a mark of diffinction, or whether the operation was applied as a provocative to certain paffions -as a lulaby to sleep, or to affuage the embarrafiments he was under in that altitude from his afthmatic complaints I cannot dedetermine. It is true faid I, rifing from my reverie and walking out into the middle of the green in the full moon fhine, where I could extend my prospects and where the founds that proceeded from the circumventulating flutes would more regularly pais the ear.-It is true, that of all the animals from the polypus to man, the latter is the most happy and the most wretched, dancing through life between these two extremes, he flicks his head among the flars, or his nofe in the earth, or fuspended by a cobweb in fome middle altitude he hangs like a being indigenous to no fphere or usht for any, or like these Indians he is happy because he is infenfible of it or takes no pains to be fo.

On the 10th we got what few fick we had on flore. and also brought our cattle on thore; we also established a mart upon the green before our encampment, and appointed particular perfons to traffic with the natives for the provisions of the country, and that the trade should wholly centre there, nothing was purchased ar the fhips, by this means we had every day a regular fair exchange; the natives fet down in a sircle on the outfide of the green with their goods, and our purveyors walked round and purchased; they came constantly every day by feven or eight in the morning and went regularly and happily away before fun-down in the evening. We had also our wooders and waterers and fail-makers on those, and every body was builty employed, and the utmost expedition made in getting ready for fea again. After the markets were over there being generally an hour or two, and fometimes those before dark, the natives,

tives to entertain us and exhibit their own accomplifiments, used to form matches at wreftling, boxing, and other athletic excercifes, of which they were very vain, and in which they were by far the best accomplished among all the people we had ever vifited before or after. These exercises were always performed on the green within the circle, and among the Indian fpedators there were a certain number of elderly men who prefided over and regulated the exercise; when one of the wreftlers or combatants was fairly excelled, they fignined it by a flort fonorous featence which they fung, exprefing that he was fallen, fairly fallen, or that he was fairly conquered, and that the victor kept the field :. from, this there was no appeal, nor indeed did they feem. to want it, for among their rouglieft exercifes I never faw any of them choloric, envious, malicious of revengeful. but preferving their tempers, or being lefs irafcible, than we generally are; guit the flage with the fame good nature with which they entered it; when they wreftle they feize each other by a fliong plaited girdle made of the fibers of the cocoanut, and wore round the waist for that purpose, and defor ibe near the fame operations in. this contest that we do in what we call huging or fcuffling : in boxing their manœuries are different: They have bath hands clinched and bound round feparately with final' cords which perhaps were intended to prevent their. clinching: each other when clofly engaged and preventing foul play, of it might be to preferve the joints of the fingers effectially the thumb from being diflocated ; Perhaps the beft general idea I can convey of their attitudes in this exercise is to compare them with those of the ancient gladiators of Rome which they much refemble: They are very expert and intrepid in thefe performances, but as they are more friendly efforts of still and prowers they continue: no longer than the purposes of fuch a contention is answered and the combatant se. four as he finds he fhall be conquered is very foldom Inch

fuch an obstinate fool as to be beat out of his fenfes to be made fenfible he is fo, but retires most commonly with a whole skin: But the exercise of the club is not to, and as these contests are very severe and even dangerous they are feldom performed : We never faw but one inftance of it, but it was a most capital one, as the performers were capital characters and though we expected the exhibition would be very flort, yet it laffed near twenty minutes, protracted by the skill of the sombatants in avoiding each others blows, fome of which were no lefs violent than artful: After being pretty well buffeted about the body, a fortuitous blow upon the head of one decided the matter and the conquered was carried off, while the victor elated with fuccels food and enjoyed the fublequent shouts of praise that proceeded from the spectators: When these shouts ended the young women round the circle role, and fung, and danced a thort kind of interlude in celebration of the hero-But alas! what did this avail him when a fon of Polahow's entered the lifts brandishing an enormous club and exposing his browny shoulders and that arm that had to long met with no rival, and that fiont which wore the marks of many a victory. This young chief was a fourious defeendant of Polshow's, and about twenty-four or five years old and was fo well known not only at Tongotahoo but among all the neighbouring ifands for his feats with the elub that he could of late meet with no competitor which was the cafe now, and after he had waited on the green until he had received two flouts, he retired and the exhibition ended: He had one eye knocked out and his head and body had been at different times to beat that he was one intire piece of fcarrification. When these exercifes are meant to be full and well conducted Polahow is generally prefent, and when that is the cafe every pair who enter the life walk up within it or 20 feet of their prince and compliment him after the manner

1

.35

accompliffioxing, and very vain, complified before or ned on the n Speciators' who prefidone of the hey fignififung, exhat he was the field ; d they feem. fcs I never revengeful, scible than e good navreftle they ade of the waift for erations-in_ or fcuffling ; They Lave rately with event their. nd. preventne joints of diflocated : of their atwith those much rethefe peror to of fkill ne purpoles mbatant Ha. ir; foldom fach

among the ancients and fo indeed do the other games

of wrettling and boxing.

26

These exhibitions on the part of the natives were confidered by us in a kind of dubious light for though they evidently entertained us, we were not certain they were folely intended for that purpose, and if they happened to be numerous on any of those occasions we had always the guard under arms. The fpectators on fome of those occasions amounted to above ten thousand people. However we never let them know by any superfluity of us. rade or other means that we were jealous of their numbers or their boldnefs and skill, though we certainly were, and prudence demanded it. Our only defence was certainly our imaginary greatness, and this world unavoidably decline if not preferved by fime fludied means. It was therefore determined to preferve and if possible to promote this imaginary superiority; and as nothing could be more condusive to accomplish it than fome extraordinary exhibition that would '? incomprehenfibly great to them, and without any hazard of mifcarriage on our part, we were refolved to play off fome of our fire works that were brought from Woolwich for feme fuch occefion ; this was made known to the natives at the conclusion of one of their games, on which occasion they expressed great fatisfaction, and a night being pitched upon, every thing was prepared for the occafion. The natives expected it would have been an heiva, as they call their games, at leaft fomewhat like their own, and according to our perfonal appearance anticipated the fatisiaction of finding us inferior to them; but in this they were totally millaken, for when the first fky-racker alcended

and whet the lifts f the club gauntlet ter games

were conough they hey were happened ad always of those le. Howty of pa. heir numcertainly defence is v. eld c itudied ve and if and as h it than ncompred of mifofffome wich for ativesat lion they pitched n. The as they wn, and ted the in this v-racket Cended

afcended full one half of feveral thousand Indians ran off and appeared no more that evening; fome of those who remained fell prone upon the earth with their faces downward and fome in other attitudes. but all expieffive of the most extreme furprize and astonishment. Polahow and Phenow who fat next to Cook and his officers with fome other Indian Chiefs and women of diffinction, were not lefs aftonished than the multitude, and would inftantly have worthined Cook as a being of much superior order to themfelves, and intreated him not to hurt them or their people, adding that they were friends and would always continue fuch; Cook affured Polahow that he nor c. ny of his people should be hurt, and begged him to fpeak and pacify the people, and perfuade them to flay and fee the reft of the heiva. After this were exhibited fome flower pots, horrizontal wheels, rofes, water-rackets crackets, ferpents, &c. and it is hard to fay whether they were upon the whole most terrified or delighted. When the entertainment ended and the affembly began to difperfe nothing was heard but cries expressive of the wonders they had feen, the greatness of our heiva, and the poornels of their own; indeed this and the exhibition of our mathematical and philosophical apparatus at our aftronomical tents, confirmed them in the fear and admiration of our greatness; and these circumftances received a great addition from an eclipte of the fun which happened during our flay-this we foretold to them. and also acquainted them with the time it would difappear.

These circumstances joined with others secured us indeed from open infults but were ineffectual to prevent those of a more diftant kind; theses, and indeed robberies, when occasion offered, grew daily after the first week to difturb us. At first the interpositions of Polahow and particularly Phenow tended partly to aleviate these inconveniences

niences by refloring our purloined property, or by making compensation for the defaults of their people by prefente of hogs and the figure of the country, which indeed went a great way with Couk, who, as he was putter of the thing, was often influenced more by acquiring a hog from the natives than the fear of loofing the friendfluip of his hospitable allies, or the honor of being always nice in the diffritution of impartial juffice : but then it must be remembered that the ability of performing the important errand before us depended very much if not entirely upon the precarious supplies we might procute from these and other fuch iflands, and he must of confequence be very anxious and folicitous in the concernment; but perhaps no confiderations will excuse the feverity which he fometimes used towards the patives on these occasions, and he would perhaps have done better to have confidered that the full exertion of extreme nower is an argument of extreme weaknefs, and truth of this maxim by the manifestation of their fublequent refentments; for before we quit Tongotaboo we could not go any where into the country upon business or pleasure without danger. It will be needless to particularize the inftances of punifyment inflicted upon the natives, or the instances of fatisfaction made Cook on those accalions; but as one was fomething more curious and lefe disgussful than some others I thall mention it. We had two fine fowls, a peacock and hen, that we had brought from home at the expence of much care and trouble; and they. had been too long admired and gazed at by the people not to will them their own, and the opportunities that daily effered to take them, were too faverable not to determine them to make them fuch : The morning after they were miffing, Cook perceived is would be a ferious, if not an unfortunate circumftance without the exertions both of pulicy and difpatch, and therefore feat an officer from the frip to the tents with orders immediately to put 1000

31 31

r by making e by prefente indeed went utfer of the ring a hog the friendor of being ual juffice ; ility of perpended very fupplies we ands, and he folicitous in rations will towards the thaps have exertion of eaknese, and tives of the their fublegotaboo we business or to particupon the naak on those ious and lefe t. We had rought from ; and they. people not es that daily ot to deterafter they ious, if not rtions both officer from tely to put DOOL

poor Polahow under an arrest and the guard under armit. and upon the back of those orders came others to arrent Phenow too-but Phenow Rappened on purpole to be ablent, and had in fact stolen the fowls, and we knew it was folly to purfue him, to were glad to fecure Polahow, who really happened at this time to be innocent. It was a matter peculiarly aggravating to Polahow, to be confined by a fittinger in his own dominions, in his own houle, in the fight of his own people, and at the fame time unconfcious of any demerit : Increased fill more by the weeping and diffracted multitude about him, and the moving intreaties of his little grandion to the guard, and fill more when he faw the angry Cook appear with another guard from the flips: But notwithfanding this conflict he faluted Cook to the greater." advantage and manifested a dignity that even did honor to his perplexed fituation. An event of fuch importance foon collected a great concourfe of people and a number of armed chiefs who formed in a body in the adiscentigrove, and feemed determined to refcue their prince or perifh in the attempt. Cook faw this with concer. particularly as it contradicted him in his opinion fo agreeable to his importance that the natives would never dare attack him, and he was determined inftantly to try it, but neverthelefs to prevent the millortunes that might arife from too much precipitancy, first defired Polahow to advise his people to withdraw, affuring him that as foun as the goods were reftored for which he was confined he should be fet at liberty; but if his people attempted to do it by force that he would infantly and could eafily definoy them; and then oldered the drum to beat to arms and the guard to form, at the fame time placed a number of men round him with their bayonets pointed at his body ; this was too much, and the terrilying, parade and pompous file of the guard, and all the fourishes of our operations firuck net only him but the

chiefs. The old man role and spoke to his chiefs, from which we could collect that the power of our fire-works were much infifted on, as well as the immediate danger of his own life which they could not refcue and the promifes Cook had made him, for which reason he defired them to withdraw, which however they did with great reluctance. A partial peace being thus effected, Polahow's diftress began to subside, and though he was not altogether indebted to Cook on that account, yet he was willing to express his gratitude, though it was only facrificing to his timidity. He therefore defired the liberty to speak with some of his chiefs, whom he dispatched after a short conference to contrive fome way to appease the threats of Cook, and if possible procure him his liberty.

The next day Phenow having heard of the fituation of Polahow and finding himfelf circumvented by the very means that were most distressing to him, returned in fpite of shame and all the contending passions that fluctuated in his manly heart to deliberate his lord and friend Polahow; when he came to the tents grief, forrow, remorfe and fear were fo firongly delienated in his whole appearance that it was impossible for Cook himfelf not to feel a sympathetic distress, especially from his interview with Polahow, whose feet he wet with his tears and wiped them with the hair of his head ; as foon as these emotions had fubfided he told Cook he fliculd have the fowls before fun down, and begged him inftantly to release Polahow, which Cook ventured to comply with, and the guard from this quarter was accordingly taken off. But Phenow, as prudent as valiant, perceiving by the methods Cook had taken in this matter that it was a circumstance of great importance in our effimation for them to make free with our property without our confent, and that it conferred the idea of shame and guilt on those who did, and that

iefs, frem fire-works ate danger d the prohe defired with great ted, Polagh he was count, yet agh it was ore defired whom he fome way le procure

ituation of y the very eturned in t fluctuatfriend Pow, remorfe le appearot to feel rview with and wiped e emotions fowls beease Polathe guard t Phenow, hods Cook ce of great free with conferred and that S ver the

he himfelf being a chief of great diffinction, it would render the fhame, if imputed to him still more flagrantwas determined not only to throw off the odium of the imputation from himfelf by laying it at the door of fome obscure persons but by a munificient present to Cook to prevent any enquiry who those unknown culprits were. or if they should finally be forgiven: these were Phenow's intentions, and he took care immediately to fet them out to the best advantage with Cook; and he knew befides that he had many friends among the ftrangers. which was true, for every body loved Phenow. Accordingly he dispatched his swift failing canves to some of the nearest circumadjacent illands to procure what he knew would be highly delectable to Cook-a quantity of fine red feathers, and befides this they were to come loaded with provisions, which had for fome time paft from our feudes with the natives been geting fcarce. On the other hand Polahow had dispatched numberlefs little troops into the country upon the fame bufinefs. The news of this diffurbance and the happy termination of it had now become very diffusive, and the next day we had a vaft concourse of people as well as an accumulation of provisions, such as we had never before feen, nor could have concieved, for, befides the provisions that had actually been fent for, those who came merely as spectators of what they knew would produce fome kind of entertainment-had alfo brought fomething, and hardly any body came empty handed. Cook anticipating the events of the day had made fuch regulations on board and on fhore as he thought neceffary, and having received the loft fowls according to Phenow's promife and being full of the idea of receiving the supplies of provision promised him by Polahow and Phenow---came on those the next day dreffed. with a number of his officers, attended by two French horns, and made it on his part a day of pleasure.

F

The

The two parties fent out by Polahow and Phenow arrived nearly together, about II o'clock in the forenoon. and their approach was foon known by the movements of the people. Polahow's party arrived first and entered upon the green before our encompment in pairs through an avenue among the people, and making a very formal and regular procession, they retired after they had difburdened themfelves of their loads, by the fame rout in which they entered. The manner of their bringing their loads was upon a fort pole carried upon the foulders of two men from the middle of which hung fufpended the provisions, fometimes confitting of baskets of Fish, of bunches of yams, bread-fruit, plantains, bananas, shaddocks, cocoanuts, and every now and then a hog; and every couple as they retired turned towards Polahow as he and his chiefs fet among Cook and his officers. and complimented him. This procession was not half over before Phenow's men entered the oppofite fide of the green in the fame manner, but the first of them were fo gorgeously fet off with a prons and mantlets of red and vellow feathers that they entirely took of our attention for fometime to Polahow's men, who nevertheless were much more numerous than his. About two o'clock this procession of wealth ended, and Cook with his officers, Polahow, Phenow, and a numerous company of the respective fuits dined. In the mean time the natives were forming two lofty edifices, composed of flicks laid transverfly over each other in four fquares. beginning with a bafe about 12 feet, and contracting it gradually until it rofe about 40 feet high: The one they called Polahow; and the other Phenow, and the former was the highest; these they filled with yame to the top, and to crown the oblation deposited on the fummit of each two large barbacued hogs: After dinner there was a grand heiva, as they denominate all their games, but this was a kind of war-dance, and different

ind Phenow he forenoon. movements and entered airs through very formal nev had difame rout in inging their he' fhoulders afpended the of Fifh, of nanas, shada hog: and ds Polahow his officers, was not half ofite fide of iff of them intlets of red k of our atho neverthe-About two d Cook with rous compaean time the composed of four squares. contracting h: The one w, and the vith yams to fited on the After dinnominate all dance, and different £' 43

different from any thing we had hitherto feen among them, but had nothing in it that deferves particular defcription, though it feems to be in the higheft effimation among them. In the evening the people withdrew, but fome of them living at too great a diffance to return that night flept at a little diffance in th^c woods.

The next day we were fully employed in carrying part of the provisions on board, nor did we complete this bufiness under two fucceeding days: Our decks were full of hogs notwithstanding we had been killing and falting night and day, and we had got full yams enough to last us two or three months. We were fully convinced that we were ftrangers to the unbounded plenty of those happy iflands, and Cook not to be behind hand with those two munificent chiefs, presented them with a horse and a mare, a bull and a cow, and two goats, besides other things of the greatest value to them, and with which they were highly delighted.

We had now been at Tongotaboo 26 days and poffibly fhould have remained there longer, but for the fupply of provisions we received by this last present from Polahow and Phenow, which enabled us to fail immediately.

On the 7th of July we got every thing on board, when we invited Polahow, Phenow and feveral other chiefs, and made them all rich prefents, particularly the two firft. In the afternoon we took our leave of them, and unmoored and came to fail plying to windward through a different passage to the eaftward, but meeting with ebstructions, did not clear Tongotaboo until the morning of the 19th when we teached the Island Eaowhee: This also is one of the Friendly-Islands, and was called by

by Tafman Middleburgh. It is about 20 miles S. E. of Tongotaboo, and is a most beautiful island, thick inhabited, and between thirty and forty miles in circumference: We stayed here until the 18th, when we weighed, failing E. S. E. as near as we could lay: Our appointed rendezvous in cafe of feparation being the Island of Otaheite, and as we had nothing very interefting on our passage thence, the time may not be milapproved if we give fome further description of Tongotaboo. This ifland lies in lat. 21 19 fouth, and longit. 184 20 east from the meridian of Greenwich, from which we always calculated: It is about 130 miles in circumference, but of an irregular form: It is very low like most of the Friendly-Isles, and exceedingly woody. and the foil beyond comparison rich and exuberant: It affords but very indifferent water, and is fubjected to heavy dews, and we had while there the flock of an earthquake; the furrounding flores and the foundings near the land are all coral rocks; the internal parts of the ifland as well the outfides of it are covered with a kind of lava, which is the cafe with most of the islands in this ocean. The inhabitants like those of the other inhabited islands we vifited in its neighbourhood are a very fine people, exceeding in beauty, in flature, ftrength, and the improvments of their mental capacities any of the great variety of people among the iflands fcattered throughout this ocean: If this can be an exception, they are indeed not quite fo light coloured as at Otaheite and the Society-Ifles: The manner of their cultivating their land exceeds even the inhabitants of fome islands we afterwards discovered and called Sandwich-Islands: The pains they have taken to clear up the woods when we confider the difadvantages they must have labored under for want of hufbundry implements, is afonishing, and as frong a proof of their unlimited induttry, as the elegance in which they have laid it out and

iles S. E. ind, thick les in cirwhen we l lay: Our being the very intenot be mifof Tongeand longit. from which les in cirs very low gly woody, exuberant: fubjected to lhock of an e foundings nal parts of ered with a the islands of the other rhood are a re, ftrength, acities any illands fcate an excepoured as at of their culants of foine Sandwichear up the ey must have nents, is alimited inlaid it out. and

and otherwife improved it, is of their rural tafte and good judgment. These inclosures also indicate separate property among them, which was a certain intimation in my opinion of an energetic jurisprudence and increasing civilization.

Their language is radically the fame as that which pervades all the tropical iflands in this part of the ocean, and I may more particularly fay io not only of their animals and the common productions of nature, but of their manners and cuftoms throughout. A minute detail of their hiftory in these respects would be unneceffary as that of Otaheite or of Sandwich-Islands, of which I shill treat more largely beceaster, will apply to them with the strict of propriety in every thing that concerns a reader who makes his speculations upon a more general and comprehensive scale than those who are pleased even with a repetition of things of no more confequence in their first relation.

On the 13th of August we made the island of Otaheite about 8 leagues distant.

On the 14th we ftood in for the land and anchored in a finall bay on the eaft fide of the ifland called by the natives Otaheite-peha. We were immediately furrounded by the inhabitants in their canoes, and the little village within the bay was full of people dancing and runing about with joy at our arrival, which was encreafed when they found it was Cook, or Tutee as they pronounce it, who was known among them from a former voyage here. A boat was foon hove out and Cook with other gentlemen and Omai went on fhore, where they were very much furprized to find a large wooden crofs about 9 feet high erefled in the village, with an infeription in the latin language, importing that in February 1777 two Spanish thips had been there, and taken polleffion peffeffion of the illand in the name of his Catholic Majefty. This was also confirmed by many fubfeque appearances as well as from the informations of the inlubitants. At a little diffance from this they found a houfe built with boards a little in the European file, and within it a large mahogany cheft with a Spanifh lock to it, this the natives readily opened and thewed us feveral Spanifh garments, which they faid belonged to a man the Spaniards had left there, who was now dead and gave us furthermore to underftand that the Spaniards had taken three of the natives with them when they went away, and when we afked whe'e they came from they pronounced the word Rema, which we made no doubt was Lima in Spanifh America.

We also found afterwards that the Spaniards had left feveral American hogs and a bull and a cow, among them, but the two latter were dead. What the purport of this visit from the Spaniards could be time must difcover.

When our boat returned they brought eff the crofs the Spaniards had crefted—craced their inf tion, and after puting on one in favor of his Britannic Majefty crefted it again in the place from which we took it. The next day we had a number of vifitors, among whom was a fifter to Omai, who came to welcome her brother to his native country again; but the behaviour of Omai on the occafion was confonant to his proud empty ambitious heart, and he refuted at first to own her for his fifter; the reason of which was, her being a poor obfcure girl, and as he expected to be nothing but king, the connexion would difgrace him.

On the 2ad of August we unmoored and came to fail Rearing for the old rendezvous, a bay called by the natives Mattavai. and by us Port-Royal, from its excellency as a harbour. On holic Mafubfeque of the inby found a pean file, panifh lock wed us feonged to a ow deadspaniards when they came from re made 90

rds had left ow, among the purport me must dif-

of the crofs tion, and Majefty we took it. mong whom her brother bur of Omai ty ambitious t his fifter; bfcure girl, e connexion

ame to fail by the naits excel-On

On the 23d both thips entered and moored about noon in Mattavai-Bay. We were immediately vifited according to cuftom by the natives in their canoes, who were almost frantic with joy to fee us, and without any ceremony ran down between dufk crying out for fome of their old acquaintance, many of whom they found and embraced with the greatest affection. Capt. Cook and Lieut. Gore were particularly recognized, and found more old acquaintance than they knew how to dispose with: in fhort the fhip was fo crouded and confused that we could attend to no duty the remaining part of the day, Cook fairly gave it up as a day of feftivity, not only to the Otaheiteeans but to his own people particularly those who had been there before who were apparently and many in reality as much and perhaps more pleafed than if they had been moored in any part in Great-Britain.

[47]

On the 24th we fent all our tents, fails, water-cafks and whatever flores wanted airing or repairing; the tents were crefted on the fame fpot where they formerly were, and a guard of marines fet over the whole.

This island has to often been visited by the English, French and Spaniards, particularly by the former who first discovered it between twenty and thirty years ago, together with the islands in the neighborhood, its history now as far as could be obtained is almost univerfally known; but as every visiter furnishes fome new additional circumstances, these ought not to be omitted, and are what I shall chiefly confine myself to, together with a general description of the country, its inhabitants and manners for the information of such as may not yet have been made acquainted with them.

Mattavai-Bay is fituate in latitude 17°. 19. fourh, and long, 211 eaft. The illand taken collectively confift. fifts of two peninfulas, nearly of an equal magnitude. and is about 160 miles in circumference, the form being fomewhat irregular; the internal parts of the ifland are high and craggy, but towards the fea the land either confifts of gentle flupes or level plains that reach the fea, after which it protuberates in a continued bed of coral, which like a border furrounds the whole. This is the cafe with all the illands in the neighbourhood. and this invariable uniformity in their conformation is remarkable. The country is very fertile, particularly the plains where the inhabitants refide; it produces cocoanuts, bananas of thirteen bread-fruit, iorts. plantains, and fruit not unlike an apple, fweet potatoes, (though not in plenty) a few yams and fugarcanes; belides a number of curious plants, and the most of these the earth produces spontaneously. They have no European fruit, garden stuff, pulle, legums or grain of any kind; perhaps the bread fruit may deferve a particular defeription.-It grows on a tree of about the fize of a middling oak with large leaves deeply finuated. and when broken from the branch exubes a white milky juice, the fruit is about the fize of a childs head and nearly shaped liked it; it is covered with a skin the furface of which is reticulated, and it has a fmall core; it is quite white, and when roafted or boiled has the confiftence of new wheat-bread, and refembles it in tafte only it is fweeter. It abounds also (though in no great plenty) with hogs, dogs, and poultry, all which are tame; and upon the coafts are plenty of filh.

1

The inhabitants are of the largeft fize of Europeans, the men are tall, flong well limbed and fairly thaped. The women of fuperior rank among them are also in general above our middle fize; but those of the inferior rank are below it, fome of them are quite finall; which defect in flature may probably proceed from their early magnitude. form being e ifland are land either t reach the ued bed of nole. This hbourhood. formation is particularly it produces teen iorts. fweet pcand fugarand the most They have ms or grain ferve a parof about the ply finuated, white milky is head and a ikin the has a fmall r boiled has resembles it (though in poultry, all e plenty of

f Europeans, airly fhaped. are alfo in of the inquite finall; from their early 49

early commerce with the men in which they differ from their fuperiors. Their complexion is a clear olive or brunette and the whole contour of the face quite handfome, except the nofe, which is generally a little inclined to be flat. Their hair is black and courfe. The men have beards, but pluck the greatest part of them out; they are vigorous, eafy, graceful and liberal in their deportment, and of a courteous hospitable di sofition, but shrewd and artful. The women cut their hair short, and the men wear theirs long. They have a cuftom of flaining their bodies in a manner that is univerfal among all those islands, and is called by them tatowing; in doing this they prick the fkin with an infrument of finall sharp bones, which they dip as occafion requires in a black composition of coal-dust and water, which leaves an indelible ftain. The operation is painful, and it is fome days before the wound is well.

Their cloathing confifts of cloth made of the inner rind of the bark of three different kinds of trees: The Chinese-paper-mulberry, the bread-fruit-tree, and a kind of wild fig-tree, which in the conformation of different forts of cloth are differently disposed of by using one fingly, or any two or all of them together. The principal excellencies of this cloth are its coolnefs and foftnefs; its imperfections being pervious to water and eafily torn; and they fometimes, especially if it is wet, wear fine mats of which they have a great variety." This cloth they wear in different ways just as fancy leads them, but very feldom cover any part of the body except about the loins, and their is little difference in this respect either with regard to fex or condition unless it be in the quantity put on, which is generally the greatest on the people of fuperior rank; neither do they cover the feet, or feldom the head, nor this part only with

with a tempotary kind of bonnet made in a few minutes of palm-tree leaves, which they fling away an hour aiter. At one of their heiva's indeed or on fome fuch occasion when the women are dreffed, they wear a kind of turban on the head which they highly effects; it confifts of human hair plaited in threads, fearcely thicker than fewing filk, and is when extenuated feveral hundred yards in length. The children of both foxes go quite naked until they are four or five years old.

07

2

The houfes or rather dwellings of these people are fimple fructures, but have an air of neatness and elegance, and are very well calculated for the climate; they are generally of an oblong square, and one of a middling fize is about 30 set long and 10 broad; the roof is raised on three rows of pillows parellel to each other one on each fide and the other in the middle; the roof confists of two flat fides terminating in a ridge, and is thatched with palm-leaves, the floor is covered with dry grass, over which is spread matts, on which they fit by day and fleep by night, and every thing is preferved exceedingly neat.

The food of the inhabitants is much the greatest part of it vegetables, of which the bread-fruit forms the principal part. The chiefs eat but little pork, the commonalty lefs and the women none, unlefs by stealth. Dogs and fowls are their most frequent dish, and the dogs are preferable to their fowls; they are indeed a very fine dish, especially cooked in their way. The process is fimply this, while the animal is dressing they dig a hole about two feet deep, in which they kindle a fire and heat a quantity of stones, when they are sufficiently heated they take out about half of them leaving the rest to cover the bottom of the hole, the dog when cleaned and dressed is wraped up with feveral folds of green a few minuites an hour aiter, fuch occasion kind of turban it confists of thicker than veral hundred exes go quite

and elegance, and elegance, ate; they are of a middling ; the roof is to each other ldle; the roof ridge, and is vered with dry which they fit ing is preferv-

egreateft part orms the printhe commonaltealth. Dogs and the dogs indeed a very The process g they dig a kindle a fire are sufficientm leaving the e dog when veral folds of green green plantain leaves and laid in the hole, then the remainder of the ftones are laid around it and the lightest of them upon the top of it, then another quantity of leaves are laid thick over the whole, and last of all the whole is covered over with the mould. If the animal is large it will remain two hours, if finaller a less time before it is prepared. This is the only method they have of cooking their food, whether flesh, fish, fowl or fruit; but the finaller fish are eat raw, and falt-water is their only fauce.

For drink they have in general nothing but water or cocoanut-milk: But they mostly use water only. They have a drink compressed from the root of a plant they call ava; but this rather flupifies than exhilerates though it is used by them as a foirituous drink: This however is feldom drank by the woor fort, and never by the women, unlefs very fecretly. They are neat both in cooking and in eating almost to an extreme. The men and women never eat together, though it be hufband and wife, nor do the men generally eat out of the fame difh: They eat with great volacity though they confume but a moderate quantity, and notwithfranding their mouths are crammed as full as they can contain. yet are they very conversible and full of talk at their meals. Preparatory to all their meals it is a cufrom to lay afide a little modicum of what they are sating in fome by-place which they do as an offering to their god or gods. After meals at mid-day they genecally fleep; indeed the are extremely indolent, and Reeping and eating is almost all they do.

Their amusements are music, dancing, wrettling and " loxing, all which are like those at Tongotaboo.

The language at Otaheitee is the fame that is fpoken proughout all the fouth-fea illands, and will therefore ferve ferve as a specimen for the whole; but how it should equally correspond with that of New-Zealand is fill more remarkable, and I have on that account added a column of the New-Zealand language opposite to that which contains the Otaheitee language f the words in each column have their fignification expressed in English in a third column.

Otaheite.	New-Zealand.	English.
Earee	Earcete	A Chief
Taala	Teata	A Man
Ivahine	Wahinee	A Woman
Eupo	Eupo	The Head
Rooarooa	Macauwee	The Hair
Terrea	Terringa	The Ear
Erai	Erai	The Farehead
Mata	Mata	The Eyee
Paparea	Daparinga	The Cheeks
Ahew	Ahew	The Note
Outou	Hangoutow	The Mouth
Tahei	Tahai .	One
Rua	Rua	Two
Toros	Toron	Three
Hea	Ha .	Four
Rema	Rema	Five
Ono	Ono	Six
Netu	C ·	Seven
Warou	Warou	Eight
Heva	Iva	Nine
Ahowrow.	Angahourow	Ten.

By this specimen without adding a great number of words it appears to demonstration that these two languages were aboriginally the fame and will have in induence in supporting the conclusion that the people who make use of it were also originally the fame.--- That the inhabitants of the fouth sea islands are the fame people with each other and all derived from the fame common fource is beyond doubt, but from what source is yet difficult how it fhould ealand is fill ant added a copposite to that the words in ssied in English

English. A Chief A Man A Woman The Head The Hair The Ear The Forehead The Eyes The Cheeks The Nofe The Mouth One Two Three Four Five Six Seven Eight Nine Ten.

great number of these two lant will have in hat the people he same.---That s are the same m the same comat source is yet dificult

difficult to determine. If we ender out to determine the queftion by reasons founded on the analogy of language, as well as manners we shall most certainly conclude that they all originally came from the weftward, that is, from Affia; but if we give due weight to the thousand adventitious circumflances that attend a fortuitous emigration as well as the more folid and rational confideration of the fituation of those ifles, particularly respecting the winds, as well as a variety of other caufes, it is as probable and perhaps more fo they came from the eastward, which is America. It opens a wide field for speculation however, and as the object respects the ways of God to man upon a large feale of enquiry, men of every caft will purfue it with equal curiofity. I never invite the milanthropist to the curious enquiry. but perhaps fome future occurrences my elucidate the matter.

As to the religion, laws and government of the people much has been faid about them by former voyagers. and in truth too much, especially about their religion which they are not fond of difcovering, and therefore when urged on the matter have often rather than difpleafe those who made the enquiry told not only different accounts, but fuch as were utterly inconfistent with what we knew to be true from occular demonstration. They affured us for inftance that they never facrificed human bodies, but an accident happened that contradicted it and gave us the full proof of it, its operation and its defign ; which were the fame as I have mentioned at Sandwich If ands, and was an oblation to the God of war made previous to that undertaking. In fort the only standard that seems justifiable to judge by is what we faw practiced, that was obvious and the inferences that naturally followed could not well be mifunderflood.

They

They believe the immortality of the foul at least its existence in a seperate state: But how it exists, whether as a mere ipiritual fubftance or whether, it is united again to a corporeal ormaterial form, and what form is uncertain ; it is supposed they have notions of transmigration; our conjectures originate from observing that univerfal, conftant and uriform regard which they pay in a greater or lefs degree) every species of subordinate being, even to the minuteft infect and the most infignificant reptile. This was never efteemed a philosophical fentiment, or a mere dictate of nature, becaufe the people who entertain these notions are not led to embrace them from the unbiaffed impulses of nature, which would lead them to regard their own species more than those of any other. It must therefore be from other motives, and know of none to probable as religion or fuperflition, which are indeed fynonomous terms when applied to these people, befides it is well known to have been a religious sentiment among many other people both ancient and modern who claim the appellation of civilized. It exifts now among feveral Afiatic fects both east and west of the Ganges particularly among the Bangans fo called. from abftaining from the use of all animal food: It is well known that fome tribes in Afia have built hofpitals for certain species of subordinate beings.

The Otaheiteans do indexident animal fielh: But it is certain they do not allow their women to eat much of it, and that either do not univerfally eat of it: We know of two certain inflances wherein they do not, and those respect two birds: The Kingfilher and the Heron: They are besides very observant of the mannet in which they kill the animals they do make use of, endeavoring to mitigate the pangs of the dying animal, and also to soften the act that deprives it of life: For which purpose they firangle or drown them, and having previously disposed of the animal so as they are fure it will die-they run out of fight, and leave it until least its fts, wheis united m is unnûnigrathat unipay in a linate begnificant cal fentine people race them ould lead ofe of any and know n, which these peoreligious cient and It exifts d weft of fo called od: It is built hof-

a: But it eat much f it : We do not, r and the the manmake ufe lying aniit of life : nem, and they are leave it until until expired. In other respects they extend this regard ftill further: There are a great many rats about their dwellings, but though a rat should sheal into one of their dishes of food and destroy it, or should they eat their cloath or do any other of those mischevious tricks they are addicted to, and should they catch him in the fact he would only fignify his displeasure by waving his hand to it very friendly and politely to be gone, and when they are stong by a fly or musketo they only frighten it away.

If the fystem of transmigration forms any part of the Otaheitean religion, it is likly to compose a confirm derable part, if not the whole of it; if it can be reduct ced to any fystem at all. One argument is its univerful ality and Arich observance among the people. and anone ther is, that all the cuftoms of mankind appear to the derivative and traditionary, and that this fentiment in religion exifts in Afia, from whence it is probable it emigrated with the people, and that this fentiments where it does exift, and originally did exift, does, and originally did form a fystem as materially distinct from any other as fystems generally are and perhaps more to as the combination of those fentiments which form it were when primarily promulgated the most wild faneiful, innocent, mifchievous, fubtile, and therefore the most curious opinions that ever entered the head of that child of contradictions, fo well known by the name of Man to conceive of: Why, what amazing quantities. of beef, mutton, pork and fowl hath it faved in Indoftan; and on the other hand how hath it increased the prolific generation of flies, mulquetos, batts, tarantulas, toads and inakes: Are not the plains of Siam, Pegu and Aracan rendered the most delectable foursen earth by it?

Ther

They have other religious cuftoms that as plainly indicate their fource as this, but they are fimple, detached, individual and various; they feem to be fragments of many different theories: To unite them if poffible, would discover their absurdity, and they feem to be kept by the priefts for charge: circumcifion is one of them: though in Hawk efworth's compilation of a former voyage it is faid not to be a religious cuftom : But if Cook had then taken it for granted that the Otaheiteans were the greatest lyars on earth especially when queried about their religion he would not have believed their report and to fay that the prepuce of the male was abscinded merely from motives of cleanlisels was to fay nothing even suppose it had that effect. If it had been enjoined the Otaheiteans to cut of their noles for religion fake, and they had faid the amouta-. tion was from motives of cleanlinefs, the flory would have been much more plaufible: And as for the particular form of the incifion, it is not fo different from that now used among the Jews, as theirs may be from the form of the operation by father Abraham: Befides, they. have the finelt inftruments to perform the ceremony and the Otaheitean has only an oyfer-shell; and the member is a delicate, a nervous get fenfible member. Sacrificing is another of those religious ceremonies that is incompatable with the fyi em of transmigration, and indeed as the oblation confifts of a human being it is. different from any civilized uluage, is a folitary wandering barbarous cuftom, and is therefore found no. where but among a detached and feattered people, and though always found there does not appear to be comprized in any code or fystem of other customs where we find fuch ; which indeed is feldom as the inflance of transmigration here.

Their

Their

Their notions of a deity and the speculative parts of their religion is involved even among themfelves in mystery and perplexed with inconfistences, and their priefts who alone pretend to be informed of it have by their own industrious fabrications and the addition of its traditionary fables rolled themfelves up in endlefs mazes and inextricable labyrinths : None of them act alike in their ceremonies and none of them narrate alike when enquired off concerning the matter: therefore what they conceive refpecting a God we cannot tell; though we conclude upon the whole that they worthin one great Supreme, the author and governor of all things, but there feems to be fuch a string of fubordinate gods intervening between him and the least of those, and the characters of the whole fo contrafting, whimfical, abfurd and ridiculous that their mythology is very droll, and represents the very best of the group no better than a harlequin.

The government at Otaheite refembles the early flate of every government, which in an unimproved and unrefined flate, is ever a kind of feud 1 fystem of fubordination: Securing licentious liberty to a few, and a dependant fervility to the reft. Otaheite, as I have had occasion to observe before, consists of two peninfulas, each of these are presided over by chiefs they diftinguish by an appellation, fignifying the great chief. and this is the fift order among them : The leffer division of the illand confists of citcles or districts of which "e are in the whole about one hundred: Over each ... those districts a chief prefides, whom they call chief without the affixa, Great: This conftitutes the fecond order: The third order are those who occupy and improve certa in portions of land in each diffrict, for which he is accountable to the chief of the diffrict: He is a kind of tenant. The fourth order are those who labor and cultivate the land and do other fervices under the H · icpant.

ſ

tenant, which conftitutes the fifth and laft order. The priefts are chiefs by rank though they do not immediately intermeddle in the civil department.

۲.

One Otoo was fupreme chief of the northern peninfula, and was poffeffed of the government by a collateral right his predeceffor the amourous queen Oberea dying without iffue: The fupreme chief is by every body much respected and reverenced: But he did not appear to me to hold any particular power without his own district any more than the other, except in these two inflances, which are a negative respecting war and respecting peace.

With regard to distributive justice and the inostensible parts of their government we are little imformed; but it cannot be supposed to be very regular. There is apparently but little opposition of interest, and every defire and every appetite being easily gratified their cannot be many crimes.

We left at this ifland two cows and a bull, two ewes and a ram, a pair of goats, feveral pair of geefe, and a great variety of European feeds, which we planted, and while we flayed took care of.

On the 29th of September we came to fail, leaving Otaheite. And,

On the 30th anchored in a fine bay at the island called by the natives Imayo, where we continued until the 12th of October, and procured a confiderable addition to our flock of provisions. From hence we proceeded to the island of Hueheine, where we arrived and came to anchor in a bay on the east fide of the island on the 13th.

On the 14th finding our birth foul we have up, warped nearer in thore and took fresh moorings. As r

rder. The ot immedi-

ern peninby a collaen Oberea y every bodid not apwithout his bt in thefe ng war and

inoften fible imformed; There is apevery defire r cannot be

, two ewes geefe, and we planted,

fail, leaving

the ifland inued until detable adce we proarrived and the ifland

up, warped As As this was the native ifland of Omai and where he was finally to be left, and proposing to remain at it fome time on that account particularly, we fent the tents on shore with the usual guards. Omai had ever fince our arrival among these islessen declining not only in our estimation but in the opinions of the natives, among whom he was envied for underserved riches and displed for his obscure birth and impudent pretentions to rule and command, in short his ignorance and vanity were insupportable.

Captain Cook, however, was determined to support him while under his care, and leave him in as happy a fituation after he was gone as poffible; he accordingly purchased about an acre and a half of the best ground, of the chiefs, for which he gave them the ufual articles of traffic-axes, hatchets, faws, nails, knives, &c. and this he circumscribed with a deep ditch, hove up the ground within, and laid part of it out in a garden, wherein were planted and fown a variety of European garden feet, and upon the corner of the garden fronting the beach he built him a fmall houfe, or rather box, for it was chiefly meant only to preferve his effects from the ravages of the people he was to be left among; it was about 20 feet by 15, composed of a flight frame and covered with boards we fawed in the country; there was no iron work about it for fear that flould be a temptation to the natives to hurt the edifice on that account; it took 30 days to build it from the materials we made use of, and when finished all Omai's effects were put into it, and he went on fhore and took poffession of it. Cock also left the two New-Zealand boyshere as companions and fervants to Omai. we also left him a horse and mare, a oow with calf, sheep, goats, turkies, geese, a pair of rabbits, a monkey and two cats.

OM

Г

On the first of November being ready to fail Capt. Cook made an entertainment in behalf of Omai at his little house, and in order to recommend him still further to the chiefs of the island invited them also; every body enjoyed themselves but Omai who grew more dejected as the time of his taking his leave of us forever approached the nearer, and when he came finally to bid adieu the scentainly to be lamented that Omai will never be of any fervice to his country from his travels, but perhaps will render them and himself too the more unhappy.

On the 2d, after getting every thing on board, we left the bay under an eafy fail, and faluted Omai with feveral guns as our laft adieu, and at the fame time to imprefs an idea of our greatness on the natives and the consequence of cur refertments should they hurt Omai after our departure.

On the 3d of November we reach the island of Ulietea. And,

On the 4th entered a deep bay in that island and came to an anchor close in with the shore.

We continued at Ulietea near a month, and were generally employed in augmenting fome part of our flores or adding to our provifions which was one great concern as this was the laft of these happy islands we should touch at for provisions, and where we should procure our next supply we knew not; we had ever fince our arrival at the Friendly-Islands to this time, including nine months, eat no kind of the ships provisions, and had added to this falvage about nine months supply of pork more, and two or three of yams and plantains, to which we had become fo habituated that we had in a manner loft the reliss of our bisket, especially when we could get bread fruit.

As.

ail Capt. at his litl further very body ejected as oproached a dieu the ny. It is be of any chaps will y.

d, we left ith feveral to imprefs onfequence our depar-

d of Ulie-

ifland and

l were geour flores eat concern hould touch e our next arrival at ine months, ided to this re, and two ad become he relifh of d fruit.

As

As we were now about to take leave of these islands several of our people who had been waiting for the oppertunity to make their escape and flay behind us, began to put their refolutions into execution. The first was one of the marines who quit his post when on centry at the tents about midnight and went off with his miftrefs : the confequence of this was, that armed boats were fent round the illand in fearch of him; they were gone two days before they found him, and he was betrayed by powerful prefents to those who knew where he was, or he would never have been found : he had guitted hismilitary garb and allumed the drefs of the country, and when taken was fiting with his girl, who was dreffing his head with flowers in the house of her parents. She was a woman of good and numerous connexions, and when the found the desperate fituation of her dear foldier she flew into the woods and collected a body of her male friends to affift her in refcuing him from the hands of his enemies. and in fact would have done it had we not halted with the prifoner to the boats, where we had hardly arrived before two hundred and more appeared all armed coming down the hills: the young lad bore the fate he anticipated with fortitude; though he lamented the lofs of his lover. He was confined at his return and expected a very fevere punishment, but it did not happen fo, and his remarkable good character finally excufed him.

This circumftance added to fome private hints alarmed Cook, and fearing as his departure grew nearer that his men might go off in a body, it determined him immediately to hawl off and lay at an achor in the middle of the bay, where the means of escape would be lefs practicable, but the very night before this took place one of the midfhipmen and a gunner's mate from the Discovery absented themselves; this was fill more alarming, and as foon as the fhips were removed out into the bay, Cook confined the fon and daughter by marriage, of the chief

of the ifland, on board the Difcovery, and then published his reasons for doing it to the people, and defired them to inform the father of the young prifoners and other chiefs. that unless they returned the deferters they should never more fee their young prince or his partner, he at the fame time affered large premiums to those who should bring them back, for it was found that we could not intereft ourfelves in the purfuit of them, being convinced they were not upon the illand. These measures were calculated to influence both the chiefs and the people, the effections of the former and the interefts of both; but after waiting feveral days to no purpose, and being anxious to depart, Cook applied himfelf to another firatagem -He gave out that fince he could not obtain his people, and not being willing that the innocent captives he had on board flould to dearly fuffer for the transgreffions of his people, he had determined to deliver them from their confinement, and as he should then take his final farewel of them, and wanted to leave them upon friendly terms, invited the chiefs and people, as many as would, to pay him a vifit, and bring if they had any thing to market. for which they flould receive a good price, and that the whole thould end with a grand HELVA on our part; this took, and the next day after it issued we were visited by people of all denominations from different parts of the island: The chiefs, particularly the father of the young captives were in raptures, and their first interview was extremely affecting; nothing was feen or heard an board the fhips and in the canoes but fhouts of joy and merriment. Cook as foon as he faw the provisions pretty well purchased up and the people beginning to disperse hove out a private fignal to the Discovery and the boats were all inftantly out manned, armed and regularly detached in different parts of the bay; this appearance alarmed the natives, and they betook themfelves to flight, and to complex the alarm and inform the

62

lifted hem to chiefs. never e fame z them rfelves ere not to inions of vaiting depart, e gave ind not n board nis peoir conewel of ms, into pay market. that the rt; this vifited parts of cí the ft interor heard s of joy ovifions ning to ery and and rethis apk theminform the [63]

boats without to begin their duty one of the cannon was fired; this produced the defired confusion, and terminited in the capture of almost every canee, and in the impriforment of all the chiefs on board each fhip. The great chief now found the measure of his misfortunes to be compleat, and abforbed in grief fell upon his children and fwooned upon their neeks. I would not have been the author of fuch grief for two deferters. As foon as this tumultuous scene had a little subsided Cook informed them that he would never release either of them or the canoes that were taken or the people in them until he fhould recover his two fugatives. It was too late to temporize or evade in the matter. The great chief immediately informed Cook that if he would let any four of the chiefs then prefent go as he should order he would endeavour to get his men, but declared he was afraid he never fhould, for he faid they were gone to the island Bolabola whether he was afraid to purfue them, but added that he would fend to the chief of Bolabola and get his confent if he could; this accordingly done, and Cook taking advantage of every circumstance, fent by the same chiefs a fmall prefent to the chief of Bolabola accompanied by a threat that if he did not aid and affift in procuring his men, that he would come with his fhips and deftroy him. and his people without mercy. In the mean time Cook took care by every art to mitigate the forrow of his royal captives, and make their confinement fit as cafy as poffible, and finding it to add too fenfibly to the other griefs of the principal chief, to fee to many of the people confined, ordered them to be liberated, but kept their canoes, they were accordingly all put on those but the Two days were elapfed and we had no intellichiefs. gence of the deferters or those that went after them; and at length a third.

On the fourth however a number of canoes were feen entering the bay flouting and expressing their joy, and

38

as they approached we faw with our glaffes our two men bound hand and foot by the Indians: A circumftance we were glad to obferve as it extremely mortified them and difcovered how interefting the purfuit had been to the chiefs, who went after them. They were no foonet brought on board than the guard was difmiffed and the centinels taken off over the chiefs: And as they now faw the real caufe of their confinment at an end they were under no farther apprehenfions, and were as fully convinced of our future friendfhip as if this caufe which had interrupted it had never happened.

This matter fo full of danger and diffress to the whole island being thus happily terminated they forgot their forrow and spent the two remaining days with us with great chearfulness, which Cook heightened in many respects, particularly by many valuable presents among the chiefs: Particularly the great chief, his fon and daughter, and those who went after his men that abfented themselves: To these he was very liberal.

Our deferters were taken at an obscure little island N. E. of Bolabola, distant from that island to leagues. The midshipman was reduced and put upon the forecafile, the gunner's mate was reduced and punished.

On the 7th of December we came to fail and run over to Bolabola to get part of a broken anchor we were informed was there and fuppofed to be left there by Monf. Bouganville. This we purchated of the chief of the ifland in order to work up into articles of trade if future opportunity fhould require it. We left the ifland of Bolabola the fame night fteering N. by E. upon the trade blowing E. by N.

The Society-Islands we reckon only eight in number including Otaheite, Imaya, Hucheine, Uletea, Bola bola, Maurua,

1

two rctummortipurfuit They d was chiefs : confinrehenfriendad ne-

whole t their is with any reamong on and hat abal.

e island leagues. he foreished.

and run chor we eft there he chief of trade left the N. by E.

number ola bola, Maurua, Maurua, Tubai and Otaha: The three laft we did not vifit. The people, manners and cuftoms being the fame among them all, I have not treated of them respectivly, and what is faid of Otaheite is applicable to them all: The first five are nearly of an equal magnitude, except Otaheite which is about twice as large as either of them. The whole group takes in about two degrees of latitude, and three of longitude.

p. 196 eary.

On the 22d we crossed the equator.

On the agd we were by observation in lat. 2 north, longit. 203. 55 east. In the evening we faw low land ahead.

On the 24th we came up with it and anchored within a cables length of the fhore. This is a low, fmail ifland, moftly a bed of coral rock, and fcarcely more than 15 feet above the furface of the water in the higheft part of it, but as it was our firft difcovery in the northern hemifphere, and produced us a noble fupply of turtle we kept a merry chriftmafs at it. We caught above 300 large turtle to one fhip: But our people fuffered much in their enterprizes on fhore for this purpofe: The Difcovery had nearly loft two men in them. Befides the great quantity of turtle upon this ifland it was covered with innumerable flocks of feabirds: The fhores alfo covered with fifh, particularly fharks, of which none of us had ever feen the like in numbers.

On the 1ft of January, 1778, we unmoored and continued our course to the northward, fleering N. by E. and N. N. E.

On the 19th our lat. was 21 20 north, longiting and about two o'clock we discovered high land, I bearing

bearing N. N. E. right a-head : This was immediately determined from our polition to be a new difcovery. and of course gave every one joy: As we continued our courfe flanding for the first discovered land, which now appeared to be an illand, we faw more land to windward of the former, bearing N. E. by E. which had alto the appearance of an ill ind. Towards evening the wind failing we could not get in with the land, and therefore tacked and flood off S. by E. and S. S. E. under all the fail we could fet, hoping by a good board, the next morning to weather the windward island : Eut in this we were much deceived finding as we approached the first discovered island the next morning that we had fell to leward two leagues owing to a lee-current: As we approached near the flore we could differ the land to be cultivated, faw imokes, and foon after houses and inhabitants: When we were near enough the flore to examine for a harbour we hore away and run down the coaft weftward and northward in queft of one, and about four o'clock entered a fhallow bay; it afforded but indefferent prospect, but it was thought beft not to rifk a further purfuit and we accordingly run in and an-. chored in feven fathom wate: three fourths of a mile from a village we faw in the bite of the bay and one fourth of a mile from a reef that projected from the western extremity.

We had been approached feveral times by fome canoes at a diffance, but none of them would come near enough to converfe with us or that we might fee what fort of people they were until we anchored and furled our fails: Thofe who came first were armed and appeared inexpressibly furprized, though not intimidated: They shook their spears at us, rolled their eres about and made a variety of wild uncouth gesticulations: But we had exchanged but sew words with them before

.

a

a

e a ir

b

q

ii

IL

C

ſ

b

d

ry

fil

11)

pi

wi

of

of

in

ed

it,

for

of

tai

ex

art

tra

IA

mediatelifeovery. inued our hich now to windh had alning the and, and S. S. E. brkod bo and: Eut pproachthat we -current: fcern the er houses the flipre run down one, and afforded ft not to n and an-. of a mile bay and ted from

fome caome near fee what nd furled and apntimidatr eyes aulations: the them 67 1

hefore we found to our joy and furprize that with little variation their language was the fame as that of our. acquaintance at the fouthern illands. In a little while after we had anchored, a number of canoes were round and at length fome of them came on board. They were exceeding wild: Ran up to us and examined our hands and faces, then striping up our shirt-fleeves and opening the bosoms of our thirts to view fuch parts of our bodies as were covered by our cloaths: They then enquired if we could eat, which we discovered by eating fome bifcuit: As icon as they observed this they run to the fide of the flip and called to those in the canoes, who have on board feveral little rigs and fome fweet potatoes: Among other acts of hospitality exhibited on this occasion, was the prefertment of an Indian's arm roafted, which they fignified to us was very good eating : But our furgeon to whom this offer was fift made imprudently prevented any thing curious that : might have been difcovered on this occasion by expretting the greatest degree of abhoriance at the action, which fof ightened the Indian that he immediately went off with it, and we never after faw another inftance of it while among them. They had no knowledge of, iron or European articles, but the moment we discovered its obvious importance they were in raptures about it, and gave us any thing they pollefied in exchange ' for it.

The next day we were vifited by a great multitude of canoes, bringing yams, fweet potatoes, hogs, plantains and other tropical fruits, which they greedily exchanged for little bits of old iron, nails and other articles.

The third day after our arrival we went on flore and traded with them there, and viewed the country, of which I shall give a full account hereafter.

We

We remained at this place about a week, and then failed to vifit fome other iflands to the N. W. and paffing two fmall barren iflands anchored off the weftermost called Nehow. The ifland we left was called Ottowai. We traded with the natives at Nehow as we had done at Ottowai. We remained at Nehow untill the fecond of February.

The island we had seen to windward of that of Ottowai, the two barren islands and Nehow made five in number, and Cook was strongly of the opinion that there were more farther to the eastward, which proved to be true as we shall see in the sequel of the history. The group already known he collectively called Sandwich Islands. Nehow is fituate in lat 21 44 north longit. 199 east.

I have defered any particular account of these islands at this time not only because our stay was short among them, but because we asterwards visited them and others of the same cluster to the eastward on our return from the northward a twelvemonth aster when we had a more extensive acquaintance with them, and consequently a better fund of information.

On the sd of February we again launched into that extensive ocean that separates America and Asia, and continued our course to the northward and eastward intending to fall in with America in about 40 degrees of north latitude.

We had in general a very comfortable passage until after we made the coast when we had a feries of very bad weather.

On the 7th of March we fell in with the coast of America in lat. 49 deg. N. long. 233 E. a little below Cape Blanco, and tracing it notherly until the 28th we entered an inlet

2 1 ?

69]

hen failfing two ft called ai. We done. at econd of

t of Otle five in hat there to be true he group h Iflands. 99 eaft.

fe islands ort among m and oour return we had nd confe-

into that Afia, and eaftward o degrees

Lage until

of America pe Blanco, ed an inlet

12

in 40" N. From the 7th to the 28th we had the nigseden weather we had yet experienced. The weather was cold, the gales of wind were fuccesfive and strong, and fometimes very violent. Our fhips complained. We were fort of water, and had an unknown coaft to explore. And the very day we purposed to reconnuitre for a harbour. the wind veered to the N.E. and forced us off the coaft a full week. We entered this inlet a bout 4 o'clock in the afternoon. The extremes of the opening at the entrance were a bout 2 miles distant, and we had the profped of a fnug harbour. It was matter of doubt with many of us whether we should find any inhabitants here, but we had fcarcely entered the inlet before we faw that hardy. that intriped, that glorious creature man approaching us, from the flore. As we advanced into the inlet we found it. fill more favorable, and perceived feveral smalleflands between the two flores. Night approaching we came to an anchor between one of those illands and the eaftern shore about one quarter of a mile from each. In the evening we were vifited by feveral canoes full of the natives : they came abreaft our fhip within two rods of us and these faid the whole night, without offering to approach nearer. or to withdraw farther from us, neither would they converfe with us. At the approach of day they departed in the fame referve and filence.

On the 30th we fent our boats to examine a fmall cave in the opposite island, which answering our wishes we moved with both thips into it and moored within a few rods of the furrounding beach.

This inlet proving to be a found was called George's-Sound. It lies in lat. 49. 33. N. and in \$33. 16. E. long. and as it afforded excellent timber we furnished ourfelves with a new mizen-maft, spare yards and other spare, besides wood. It also afforded us excellent water, z.variety of good fish and the flores with some excellent plants.

plants. The country round this found is generally high and mountainous, though further to the northward and caftward it appears more open and level. It is intirely covered with woods, fuch as maple, ath, birch, oak, hemlock, but mostly with tall well grown pine. We also found currant buffies, wild rafberry and juniper buffies. and little crabed apple-trees, but could not learn whether they bore any fruit, neither is it probable they do. We faw no plantations or any appearance that exhibited any knowledge of the cultivation of the earth, all feemed to remain in a flate of nature; but as our obfeivations d d not extend three miles into the country they are imperfeft. Neither did we explore the found higher up than three leagues, as that fatisfied us that it was of no great extent leyond. The light in which this country will appear most to advantage respects the variety of its animals, and the richnels of their furr. They have foxes, fables, hares, marmofets, ermines, weazles, bears, wolves, deer, moofe; dogs, otters, beavers, and a species of weazle called the glutton; the fkin of this animal was fold at Kamchalka, a Ruffian factory on the Afiatic coast for fixty rubles, which is near 1.2 guineas, and had it been fold in China it would have been worth 30 guineas. We purchased while here about 1500 beaver, befides other tkins, but took none but the best, having no thoughts at that time of using them to any other advantage than converting them to the purpofes of cloathing, but it afterwards happened that fkins which did not coft the purchafer fixpence sterling fold in China for 100 dollars. Neither did, we purchase a quarter part of the beaver and other furr. fkins we might have done, and most certainly flould have done had we known of meeting the opportunity of disposing of them to such an aftonishing profit.

On the 1st of April we were visited by a number of the natives in their boats, which refemble our batteaux;

. .

ſ

high

d and

tirely

hem-

e alfo

ouffies.

hether

. We

d any

ned to

ns d d

imper-

p than

) giest

y will

ts ani-

fables.

s, deer,

Kam-

fold in

chafed

hs, but

t time

e. ting

rwards

fer fix-

either

other

fhould

ity of

ber of

bat-

teaux: They are about 20 feet in length, contracted at each end, and about 3 feet broad in the middle, and 2 feet and an half deep from end to end: They are made from large pine-trees, and we suppose burnt out. This was the fift fair opportunity after our arrival that I had of examining the appearance of those unknown aborigines of North-America. It was the first time too that I had been to near the flipres of that continent which gave me birth from the time I at first left it; and though more than two thousand miles distant from the nearest part of New-England I felt myfelf plainly affected: All the affectionate paffions incident to natural attachments and early prejudices played round my heart, and indulged them because they were prejudices. I was have monized by it. It foothed a home-fick heart, and remdered me very tolerably happy.

I had no fooner beheld these Americans than I set them down for the fame kind of people that inhabit the opposite fide of the continent. They are rather above the middle stature, copper-coloured, and of an athletic make. They have long black hair, which they generally wear in a club on the top of the head, they fill it when dreffed with oil, paint and the downe of birds. They also paint their faces with red, blue and white colours, but from whence they had them or how they were prepared they would not inform us, nor could we Their cloathing generally confifts of fkins, but tell. they have two other forts of garments, the one is made of the inner rind of fome fort of bark twifted and united together like the woof of our coarfe cloaths, the on ther very firongly refembles the New-Zealand: Togo. and is also principally made with the hair of their dogs, which are mostly white, and of the domestic kind : Unon this garment is displayed very naturally the manner of their catching the whale-we faw nothing fo well done by a favage in our travels. Their garments of all kinds

kinds are wore mantle-wife, and the borders of them are kinged or terminated with some particular kind of ornament like it: Their richeft fkins when converted to garments are edged with a great curiofity. This is nothing lefe than the very fpecies of wampum fo well known on the opposite fide of the continent: It is identically the fame ; and this wampum was not only found among all the oborigines we faw on this fide the continent, but even exifts unmutilated on the opposite coafts of North-Afia. We faw them make use of no coverings to their feet or legs, and it was feldom they covered their heads: When they did it was with a kind of a balket covering made after the manner and form of the Chinese and Chinese-Tartars hats. Their language is very guttural, and if it was possible to reduce it to our orthography would very much abound with confonants.

In their manners they refemble the other aborigines of Morth-America, they are bold and ferocious, fly and referved, not eafily provoked but revengeful; we faw no figne of religion or worthip mong them, and if they facrifice it is to the God of liberty.

When a party was fent to procure fome grafs for our intile they would not fuffer them to take a blade of it without payment, nor had we a maft or yard without an acknowledgment. They intimated to us that the country all round further than we could fee was theirs. Water and wood they charged us nothing for. Capt. Cook would not credit this fact when he first heard it and went in perfon to be affured of it, and perfisting in a more perempnory tone in his demands, one of the Indians took him by the arm and thruft him from him, pointing the way for him to go about his businefs. Cook was fruck with aftonishment, and turning to his people with a finile mixed with admiration exclaimed, "This is an American indeed!" and infantly offered this brave man what he thought pro-

7

1

f them kind of verted This is o well is idenfound he cone coafts verings covered nd of a of the waze is it to our fonants.

igines of and reic faw no they fa-

is for our ade of it thout an e country Water ok would went in perempk him by y for him aftoniftxed with indeed!" per to take; after which the Indian took him and his men to his dwelling and offered them fuch as he had to eat. This characteriftic of theirs and having found but one inftance of their among them fet these people high in Cook's opinion. The houses we faw near this cove appeared to be only temporary refidences from whence it was supposed that in winter they retired into the interior forests, and in summer lived any where that best answered the purposes of fishing or hunting.

The food we faw them use confisted folely of dried fish and blubber oil, the best by far that any man among us had ever feen : this they put into fkins. We purchased great quantities of it, and fituated as we were with refpect to butter or fuet, it was a very good fuccedaneum to either, and was conftantly used to fry with; befides it furnifhed our lamps, and answered many other purposes useful and neceffary. Like all uncivilized men they are hofpitable, and the first boat that visited us in the Cove brought us what no doubt they thought the greatest poffible regalia, and offered it to us to eat; this was a human aim roafted I have heard it remarked that human flethis the most delicious, and therefore t fiel a bit, and fodid many others without fwallowing the meat or the juices. but either my conficience or my tafte rendered it very odious to me.

We intimated to our hofts that what we had tafted was bad, and expressed as well as we could our disapprobation of eating it on account of its being part of a man like ourfelves. They seemed to be sensible by the contortions of our faces that our feelings were discutted, and apparently paddled off with equal distatisfaction and disappointment themselves. We were complimented once before in the same file, at our first discovery of Sandwich-Islands.

K

The

The cuftom of eating human flesh is very extensive and pervades much the greatest part of the habitable earth, and as it feems aboriginally to have been derived from the antecedent custom of facrificing human flesh, it would be curious to enquire into the matter.

The cultom of facrificing is very ancient. The first instance we have of it is in the lives of Cain and Abel, Their facrifices confifted in part of animal flefh, built upon an alter dedicated to their God. This cuftom exifts now among all the uncivilized and Jewish nations in the effential rites requifite to prove it analogous to the firk inflitution. The only mutilation in the ceremony materially different, is that the barbarous nations have added human flefh. Whether this additional ingredient in the oblation took place at a remote fubfequent period by the antecedent intervention of any extraordinary circumftance independant of the original form does not appear, unless we place the subsequent period below the time of Abraham or perhaps below the time of Jeptha. The circumftance of Abraham's intended facrifice of Isaac to which he was injoined by the Deity, though he abfolutely did not do it, yet was fufficient to introduce the idea that fuch a facrifice was the most pleasing to God, and as it was an event very remarkable it probably became an hiftorical fubject, and went abroad among other tribes, and was handed down among them by tradition, and liable to all the changes incident thereto, and in time the flory might have been that Abraham not only offered but really did facrifice his own fon. But perhaps the fory of Jeptha, judge of Isiael, is more to the point. It is faid he facrificed his daughter as a burnt-offering to the God who had been propitious to him in war; which does appear to be an act independant of cuftom or tradition, as it transpired wholly from the obligations of a r the vow made to the Deity in the fulness of a heart furcharged with hopes and fears. It is also a fact that after

h

fr

n

Π

74

The first and Abel, buint upom exists ions in the the firft y materive added int in the d by the cumftance ear, unlefs e of Abrae circumto which bfolutely e idea that and as it ne an hifer tribes, tion, and d in time y offered haps the he point. r-offering in war; cuftem or zations of of a heart fail that after

[75]

after this, particularly in the reign of the wicked Ahaz, it was a general cuftom, especially among the heathen, to make their children " pafs through the fire ;" by which I suppose it is understood that they were facilitized with It feems then that the circumstance of adding fire. human flefh in the ceremony of facilificing did take place before the years antecedent to Chrift, and most probably from the example of Jeptha. After this we find it thifting places, attending the duffusive emigrations of the tribes, and commixing with mankind in general, but ofpecially with those difunited with the chosen defcendants of the great Abraham; whofe defcendants being constantly favored with civil and religious instructions from Heaven itself, were not only preferved from fuperftition and barbarity themselves, but were the means of furnifhing the detached heathen with a variety of cuffems and ceremonies, that from the mere light of nature they never could have thought of ; nor could they preferve pure and uncorrupt after they had adopted them. Even the favored Ifraelites were perpetually deviating into fchifms and cabals and frequently into downright idolatry, and all the vanity of superstition and unbridled nonsense from the imbecility of human policy when uninfluenced by heavenly wifdom and jurifp udence. No wonder then that the feparate tribes from the house of Abraham, though they primarily received many of their principles of civil and religiousgovernment from a pure fountain, flould debafe and contaminate them by the fpurious conjunction of things derived from their own imaginations. And this feems to have been the courfe of things to this day. There hath always been a part of mankind confpicious for knoledge, fuperior in wifdom, and favored by heaven, from whom others are feparated; and these, like the moon, have only thone with borrowed light. Some cuftoms may be local and indigenous to particular times and circumftances, both in the civilized and uncivilized world. but.

but far the greater part are derivative and were originally beflowed on man by his fupreme Governor; those that we find among the civilized and wife, meafured on a philosophic scale, are uncorrupted, while those that we find exifting in parts remote from civilization and knowledge, though they have a refemblance which plainly intimates from whence they came, are yet debafed, mutilated, and by fome hardly known. But who, that had feen a human body facrificed at Otaheite to their God of war, would not perceive an analogy to antient cuftom on those occafions, and attribute it rather to fuch cuftom than any other caufe whatever, and the cuftom is not confined to Otabeite alone, it pervades the iflands throughout the Pacific-Ocean. It was the eafe with the ancient Britons. The Maxicans depopulated fociety by this carniverous species of facrifice. This could not be the effect of accident, want or captice. It may be worth notice to remark furthermore ; that in the time of Ahaz these facrifices were made in high places. It was fo in Mesico--is fo at Olaheite and other illands. The Mexicans flung their victims from the top of their temple dedicated to their God of war. The Otaheiteans and the other Islanders prepare those oblations on their morals.

These people are posselled of a variety of impliments calculated for war, hunting, filling and other purpofes. fome of which are remarkably analogous to ancient models, particularly the lance, which is every way fimilar to that used in ancient tournaments and feats of chivalry. They have also a kind of a mor that covers the body from the break downward to the knees; this confifts of moofefkin, covered externally with flips of wood fewed to the leather transveily, and made thort or long as best fuits the part of the body it covers. They have also good pows and arrows, and ftone hatchets; alfo a variety of fnares both for fowl and quadrupedes. Their fifting geer is highly curious. I can give no adequate defcription of the.

originalnole that ned on a that we nd I nowinly intiutilated, a human r, would those octhan any nfined to shout the Britons. rniveious et of aco lemark fices were s ar Otatheir vicheir God is prepare

purposes, cient mofimilar to chivalry. body from of mooseed to the best fuits also good ariety of hing geer cription of tho. 77

the variety and fingularity of these matters: They have near a dozen different kinds of filh-houks, and all made of wood, but was an European to fee any one of them without any previous information of their defign, he would as foon conclude they were intended to catch men as fifh. They have a harpoon made from a mushel shell only, and yet they have fo disposed of it as to subdue the great leviathan, and tow the unweildly monfter to their fliptes. Let not man think meanly of himfelf, but claim that glori us rank his amozing powers to justly entitle him If Defcartes and Newton from the improvements te. of ages could produce at laft the magnificient fyftem of Philosophy that hath immortalized them; why flould not thefe glorious favages, who, without any of thofe great collateral affiliances, without which THEY could have done nothing, have different fuch aftonishing fagacity, be intilled to equal veneration, and the name of Ben Uncus be as great as that of Ifaac Newton.

We found a few copper bracelets and three or four rough wrought knives with coarfe wooden hafts among the natives at this place, but could not learn from the appearance of either of thofe articles or from any information they could give us how they became poffeffed of them, but it was generally thought they came from a great d france and not unlikely from Hudfon's-Bay. Commerce is defutive and nothing will impede its progrefs among the uninformed part of mankind, but an intervention of too remote a communication by water, and as this cannot be the cafe with regard to the inhabitants of a continent, it feems intirely conclusive to fuppofe no part of America is without fome fort of commercial intercourfe, immediate or remote.

On the a6th of April we towed out of the found in a calm, about fun down we were favored with a breeze that gave us a tolerable offing, but before 12 at night the wind

wind veered from N. N. W. to E. S E. and was fucceeded by a fudden and impetuous gale of wind that threw us into the utmolt confusion from its unexpected approach and our unprepared fituation to receive it. This gale continued with very little intermiftion until the ift of May, when it abated and we had fair weather. We parted cumpany with our confort the Difcovery the fift night and concluded from our own diffreffes fone irrepairable misfortune had attended her. We lay to on that account the greatest part of the time, and the adopting the fame plan occasioned our meeting again two days before the gale entirely fubfided. This gale was very fevere, and was the means of opening a defective place in the Refolution's bottom, which was of an alarming nature. We did not meet with an opportunity of repairing it untill fome time after, when we found that the complaint originated from a hole eat through the bottom of the thip as far as the fleat hing by the rats, and the flaething being old gave way when the thip ftrained : we were furprized to find the apperture floped up by fome old fliakings of yarns and oakum, that by fome accident was walked into it.

. We continued our courfe, after this the coaft trending about N. W. untill the 10th of May being then in Lat. 59°. 33 N. and Long. 217. 23 E. without any particular occurrence.

On the 11th of May we found the coaft abruptly trending to the weftward of fouth appearing to be broken, detached and irregular in the height.

On the 12th at nine in the morning we entered an inlet, fleering as it trended, which was about N. N. W. and N. At fix in the evening perceiving bad weather approaching we run in with the land and both fhips anchored, and finding the weather as yet to be tolerable we flung out the boats and fent them on flore to fifth with

1

with the feine, but caught nothing. The pinnace of the Refolution with the fift lieutenant, fome other gentlesmen and myfeld went to the opposite fluce to fluot fome wild fowl. We had fome fuccess, and being engaged in our sports, and not suspecting the country from its inhospital appearance to be inhabited were surprized when we saw se erai large boats full of Indians already close upon us from behind a small island.

We had but three or four fowling pieces with us. and the Indians being numerous, and we being out of the fig. of the flips our fituation was mentioned to Mr. Gore (the fift lieuten nt) as being difagreeable. Mr. Gore confeffed he was afraid the Indians would want to quartel, which he flould be forry to do though under no apprehentions for our own fafety, but for the lives of the favages, who must facrifice their prowels to unequal force. He therefore gave orders to let them come within mulket that, and then row for the thips: We indeed fuffered them to come nearer, and they hallooed to us, making figns that they wanted to tride, and we returned them for priver as well as we could to follow us, and we would trade. This they complied with, Abouting, flinking their spears and using a variety of noifes and getticulations that we knew nothing of until they came within hail of the flips, foun after which they flopped. The people on board as well as those on flore obferving our fituation, and mifconfiruing our drawing them to the thips to have fome interview with them to a flight we were making from them, were uneafy, and an armed boat put off from each thip, the one to affift us and the other the people on flio e, who were without arms. But we foon got on board with the pennace; rectified the miltake, and boats were fent to try if they could not by fome friendly means perfuade the favages to the thips, but in vain-they turned their boats about and were foon out of fight.

eedhrew ouch gale ift of We e fiift inen that pring s beiy fe-" ce in ature. untill origias far ig old ied to y arne t.

nding n Lat, icular

rendroken,

in in-W. ather s aniable o fifh, with We could perceive them to be a different kind of people from those of George's-Sound, and to have skincances.

On the 13th though the weather was bad we came to fail and purfued our courfe up the inlet not without hopes of the dear Paffage, which was now the only theme. The weather increafing to be bad, about four in the afternoon we came to and moored in a fnug road-flead, convenient for water, and what was of more importance for the purpofe of examining and repairing the leak occafioned by the tempeftuous night we left George's-Sound.

On the 14th while we were employed in these several fervices we were vifited by the natives who were the fame kind of people we had feen the preceding day. We continued here until the 20th, during which time we fent our boats to explore the inlet, and found it to be a large found without any communication to any other fea or water northward. We therefore called it Sandwich-Sound. It lies in lat. 61 39 north longitude #14 eaft, about 1500 miles from George's-Sound. The inhabitants feem to be a diffinct tribe from those at George's-Sound, and bear a very firking refemblance if not an exact one to the Efquimaux. I need give no other description of them. Their skin-canoes, their double bladed paddles, their drefs and other appearances of lefs note are the fame as on the coaft of Labrador and in Hudson's-Bay. We found them possessed of a few knives and copper trinkets like those we had feen at George's-Scund, and found the wampum among them. which proves the commercial intercourfe as univerfal as I before observed it to be.

fe

¢,

pu

Ie

20

ex op ini

It

On

r

On the 20th of April we came to fail again, having watered and repaired the leak in the Refolution. We purfued the direction of the coaft, which trended from S. E. to S. meaning to get out to fea again.

On the 21ft we opened the fouthern extreme feen yefterday, and doubling it entered another opening very capacious trending full to the eaftward. Courfe all night N. E. by E.

On the 22d and 23d mostly calm.

On the 24th we had hard fqualls with fleet.

On the 25th fleered N. by W. the land to flarboard trending N. E. bigh and mountainous. At noon paffed fome large iflands bearing W. S. W.

On the 26th the land exceeding high on both fidespaffed two vulcances.

On the 27th found ourfelves in what we conjectured to be a vaft river, having a ftrong foutherry current founded 40 fathoms. This gave us hopes again of a Paffage.

On the 29th we entered a large bay, and found the water brakifh. Came to an anchor in 9 fathens, and fent the boats to explore the coaft. To the N. E. they entered a narrow opening trending N. W. which they purfued to 8 and 3 and a hilf fathoms water. They returned the fame day. We were now in 62° 15 north 20)° 55 eaft. The country here though it hild fome e exceeding high mountains was in many places level, open, and well covered with wood, and inhabited. The inhabitants are the fame as those we left in Sindwich-Sound. We called them the New-Efgimaux: They were alfo poffelled of a little iron, and fome European beads. It is remarkable that we diffindly heard pronou ced L the

d of skin-

came ithout only it four fnug f more airing ve left

leveral ere the g day. h time d it to any olled it gitude d. The hole at ance if e no oir douarances abrador ed of a d seen them, erfal as

On

the words YAUCTA, YONEREE, which I very well, remember to have heard pronounced by the American Indians from the frontiers of the northern American States. They have here as well as at the other parts of the coaft we had hitherto explored a plenty and variety of rich furrs, which they exchanged with us upon the fame terms we had hitherto practifed.

On the 1st day of June we came to fail, returning by the fame rout we came, to the fea.

On the 6th we cleared the inlet which we called Hinchinbroke-Sound, the navigation of which had been very fatigueing.

On the 7th courfe S. by E. half E. coaffing along the main. In the afternoon ran upou a funken reef of rocks. But our good fortune ftill accompanying us got off withour damage.

On the 11th we passed a great number of feals, feahorfes and feveral whales.

On the 15th loft fight of land, and had blowing weather with fleet and ram.

On the 16th the weather abated, and we flood W. S. W. with a fliff breeze. Lat. 56° 23 long. 205 15.

î o

e

2

ſc

On the 17th flood in and faw the land trend S. E. half E. 2 leagues from the land.

On the 13th our lat. was 55 long. 200 58 within one mile of the fhore. At 3 in the afternoon we obferved 3 cances, making to us from the fhore in which were fix Indians. When they came along fide which they did without any hefitation they made figns to us to drop our anchors, and fhewed us a pair of old plufh breechturning

called ad been

ong the of rocks.

als, sea-

ng wea-

tood W. 205 15. d S. E.

> within we obwhich th they to drop breech-

> > CS.

33]

ſ

es, and black cloth waiftcoat. These circumftances were as curious as unexpected. We have to, and the Indians came close along fide, and made figns to us to give them a rope, which being done one of the Indians made the end of it fast to a little box made of bark and defired us to hale it on board, after which they returned to the shore. This box contained to our infinite surprize several separate notes written upon European paper, and in European characters, but we could not understand the language though we thought we faw the figures 1778 pretty plain. This occasioned much speculation but was not thought of sufficient confequence to detain the ships for a further enquiry by fending on shore after the Indians. We therefore continued our course along the coast.

On the 21st course S. W. and S. S. W. passed two losty vulcances. The land covered with snow. Hove to and caught several hundred holybret, and cod-fishan acceptable supply !

On the 24th altered our courfe S. by E.

On the 25th we changed our courfe S. by W. as the land trended. About 7 in the evening we faw diffant land bearing nearly fouth. By to o'clock we had a thick fog; fired fignal guns to the Difcovery and burnt falfe fires. At 3 o'clock in the morning heard the noife of a furf, founded 2.4 fathoms. The noife of the furf encreasing we were alarmed; fired a fignal of diffress and came to an anchor with the Difcovery just under eur lee.

On the 27th the fog cleared up, and we found curfelves embayed with rocks, reefs, and an ifland, all within two cables length. We were not only amazed to find entfelves in fuch a frightful fituation, but were fill more aftonilled

aftonished to conceive how we got there, as the leaft accidental deviation from the courfe we had fteered would have been fatal, and we did not fteer uniformly to any particular point, but generally as we conceived the coaft to trender from the bearings and diftances taken the preceeding day. From this circumftance we named the island in view Providence Island. In the afternoon we entered a palfage between Providence-Illand and the main that opened to the northward, and finding a fnug bay in the illand we entered it with both thips and moored. This island with a few rocks to the S. W. forms the fouthein and weltern extreme of that part of the continent which took to abrupt a direction to the fouthward and westward from the lat. 59 33 nonth, and long. 217 33 eaft, Providence-Island in 55 18 north, 195 eaft. . While we were bufied in watering in this harbour we were conftantly vifited by the natives, among whom we found other intimations like those we had seen lately of an Eulopean intercourse with this part of the world. and we doubted much if fome Europeans were not actually at that time there. This, however, we deferred enquiring about at prefent as we expected to touch at the fame ifland on our return to the fouthward if unfuccessful in our future attempts for the Paffage to the northward.

On the 2d of July we came to fail, and passed through the remaining part of the fireight between the island and the main, and purfued our course, freering E. N. E.

On the 5th fleered N. N. E. The land low and trending very much eaftward. Lat. 57 4 long. 199 40.

On the 6th we continued the fame courfe, and finding the water fhoal tacked and flood S. E. this leading us to 3 and a half fathoms tacked again and flood N. We were now in a laborious and perilous navigation, gation, and continued fo until the 15th, when we cleaed a labyrinth of rocks, fhoals, and fpits of fand, but found ourfelves again involved on the 16th and were obliged to bring to an anchor, and fend the boats out to explore. The neareft land about 7 leagues diftant. Our boats were out all night, founded in different directions without being able to find a channel to the northward, eaftward or weftward.

On the 17th to crown our joys it came on to blow, and we parted our best bower cable in the bend and and lost the anchor.

On the 18th the gale abating we spent the day in sweeping for our anchor which we finally recovered by the exertions of a mad-hardy Tar, who dived to the freezing bottom and hooked a graphing to the ring. The anchor was in five fathem water.

The 19th was spent in founding without success.

On the 20th Captain Cook himfelf went out and found a channel with regular foundings from 8 to 10 fathoms, to the S. E. In confequence of this we weighed and came to fail. Lat. 59 37 longit. 197 16.

On the 21ft the neareft land 5 leagues. Hove to having a head-wind and current fetting foutherly. In the afternoon were much furprized to fee eight cances full of Indians padling full fpeed towards the fhips. They did not hefitate to come near enough to the fhips to converfe and traffic, but would not come on board of us. They were tall, well made, wild fierce looking people, in fkin-cances, and every way like all those we had feen fince we left George's-Sound, except in the drefs of their hair, which was exactly like the Mahometan Tartars.

On

ie leaft d would y to aved the s taken named *iternoon* and the Inug bay moored. ims the the conouthward nd long. 195 eaft. haibour ng whom en latee world, not acdeferred touch at d if une to the

l through he ifland E. N. E.

nd trend-40.

and findnis leadand flood bus navigation, On the 22d deepened our water to 40 fathoms, which gave us much fatisfaction.

On the 23d had a heavy fnowflorm, which lafted until the 26th when it cleared up.

On the 29th altered our course to N. N. E. and N. E.

On the 1st of August our lat. was 61 14 long. 191 33. Continued our course along the coast varying as it trended.

On the 5th our lat. was 64 44 long. 192 42. To To day we were opposite a small uninhabited island. Hove to and fent our boats on shore. They brought us off some wild cellery, and a kind of chichilling. Mr. Anderson our surgeon died this day of a lingering illness that he had been subject to some years. He was the first person we had lost. His sumeral ceremonies were decently performed according to the custom of the fea.

On the 6th flood W. by N. with the American flore a-board carrying from 4 to 6 fathoms foundings.

On the 8th our navigation being critical, and having a violent fnow-ftorm both fhips anchored.

On the 10th we had fine weather and opened a large inlet which afterwards proved to be a deep fpacious found, which we called Norten's-Sound after Sir Fletcher, Speaker of the British Commons. At lies in lat. 66 27 long. 183 3. We anchored in this found. wooded and watered. We faw a few inhabitants of the Equimaux kind, but they feemed to be poor.

On the 11th we weighed, and fteering northward; on the 12th paffed the eaftern and weftern extremes of Afia and America keeping the American flore a-board. On the 13th flood to the eaftward, with the coaft in view until the 17th when the weather of a fudden became piercing cold.

iı

1

1

hich

l un-

N.E.

I 33. nded.

. To fland. ought lling. gering as the were ne fea.

flore

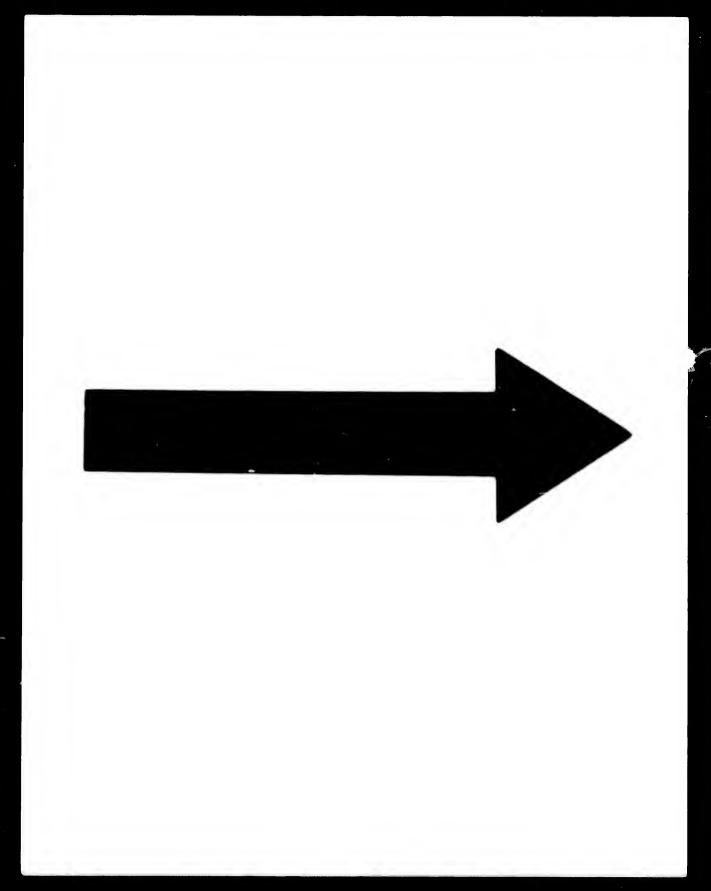
hav-

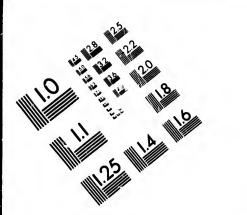
hed a p fpaafter It lies found. of the

> vard ; ies of oatd. n he-On.

On the 18th we faw ice a-head, broken, detached and low. Lat. 69 16 long. 192. Finding the ice penetrable we advanced into the openings. These loose fields of ice are covered with numerous herds of feahorfes who repose themselves upon them, after they have completed their excursions in the water in pursuit of their food, which is filh and fuch marine producti-. ons as they find at the bottom of the water. They are a large unweildly fluggifh animal weighing fome of them nine hundred and fome eleven hundred weight. Their legs are very thort and terminate in a webed membrane. with which they fwim very fwift and are very active in the water though exceeding clumfy out of that ele-They are amphibious and between a quadrupede ment. and a fifh, their heads are fomewhat like those of a doz. without ears, except two large white turks that project downward from the upper jaw about eighteen inches or two feet; they have a thick skin like that of a horse, and the hair is of a chefnut colour. They are exceeding fat, and will produce more than a barrel of oil.

On the 19th we lay to among the ice, and fent the boats to the ice to hunt the fea-horfe. Killed feveral and brought them on board, but it was thought an ill reward for their labor by the people when they underflood that the floort pittance of European food was to be withheld from them, and this fubftituted in its room. But Cook was determined upon the point, and fet the example himfelf by making it his conftant food while it lasted. The people at first mumered, and at last eat it through mere vexation; and trying to fee who would eat most of it in order to confume it the fooner, fome of the people rather overdid the matter, which producing fome laughable circumftances, the Tars fwore they would eat it or any thing elfe that Cook did, for they were certain that nothing would kill him in the heavens 20010





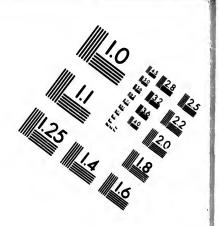
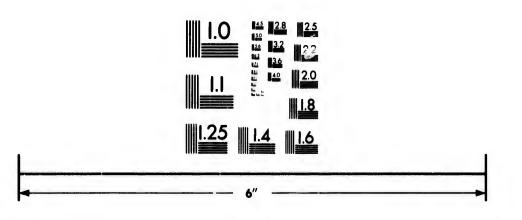
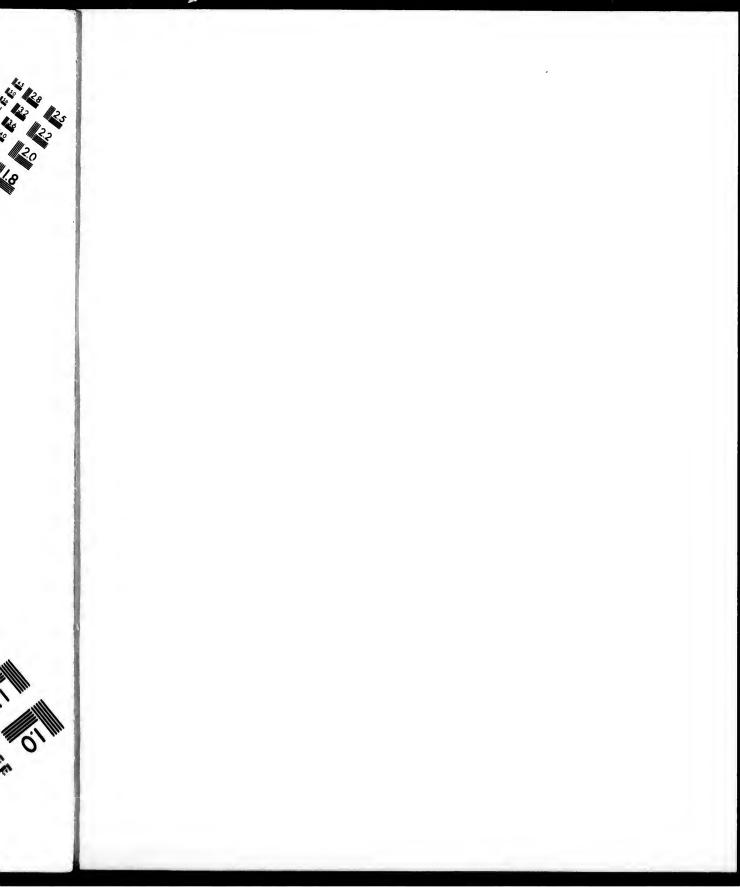


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation 2. 1 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503



above or the earth beneath or in the waters under the earth.

On the 20th we continued laboring among the ice. Lat. this day 70 9 long. 194 55.

Nothing remarkable until the 25th when we had blowing weather, which rendered our fituation among the ice dangerous. This occasioned a council of officers, and it was refolved that as this Passage was impracticable for any purpose of navigation, which was the great object of the voyage to pursue it no further at least that feason. The ships too were in bad condition, the winter approaching, and the distance from any known place of refreshment very great.

On the 28th we left the ice and flood S. S. W. Our higheft lat. being 71 17 long. 197.

On the 29th flood more to the westward with a view to trace the ice to the Asiatic shore.

On the 1st of September made the Afiatic coast in lat. 58 10 long. 182 2.

On the 2d we paffed again the two capes that form the eaftern and weftern extremes of Afia and America, and as we kept the middle of the channel, which is about 14 leagues over, had the pleafure to fee both continents at once. The Afiatic cape is called by the Ruffians the Ifchutka Nofs. The American cape, Cape Prince of Wales.

From this we went again to Norton's-Sound. Our visit here on our rout to northward being but partial and the supplies we took of wood and water being but finall as from as we could find a road-stead we anchored, determining to supply ourselves well with those articles t

er the

e ice.

e had a mong of offias imch was further condirom a-

S. W.

h a view

coast in

at form merica, ch is aoth conby the e, Cape

nd. Our t partial eing but anchorthofe article ticles, and to have a thorough furvey of this extensive This detained us until the 17th day of Sep-Sound. tember. We were visited by some of the natives while here, and purchased an agreeable supply of good fish. We also refreshed ourselves much by our exercises on shore in which we were feldom met by the natives and never molefted. The country had a tolerable appearance, generally covered with wood and a bounded with ducks, buftards, eagles and other fowl, but we faw no animals. We also found an unbounded plenty of whurts, red and black currants. These curiofities were most industriously gathered and eat, and fuch an excellent effect had they upon us that when we left this place the people (who from long confinement, hard duty, fcanty and almost any fare had become pale, languid and poor) were transformed into new beings almost, and were literally grown fat, plump and rofy.

On the 17th the boats that were fent out to explore and furvey returned having traced the found to the head and examined both flores.

On the 18th we weighed and failed retracing the coafts we had before explored, without any particular discoveries.

On the 25th we had a fevere gale of wind, and the Refolution again forung a leak, which was fo bad that we were kept pumping and bailing night and day until we again got into Providence-Harbour. We paffed feveral iffunds during our run to Providence-Ifland, which were barren and uninhabited.

On the 29th were again overtaken with a fevere gale rendered doubly fo by the embarraffments we were already under from our leak.

On

ſ

On the ad of October we made the Island of Providence, which we left the 2d of July on our rout to the northward, and the next day entered our old harbour and both thips moored in feven fathoms clofe in with the flore. Our first care was to examine and repair our leak which we immediately fet about. When this matter was completed, we overhauled our rigging, caulked the upper works, and then watered. We had also in the mean time fet our armourers and finiths at work to cut up a spare bower anchor and work it into hatchets, fpikes, and fuch other forms as would best answer the purposes of traffic among the tropical islands where we were now going to wait the returns of another feafon in order to make a fecond attempt for the Patfage, though in fact we were well convinced already of its non-existence. Cook alone feemed bent upon a fecond trial.

ah

if

la

h

ge

an

Er

tic

he

per Co

the

aft

ed

tha

fho

tim

The

I have before obferved that we had noticed many appearances to the eastward of this, as far almost as V Sandwich-Sound, of an European intercourfe, and that we had at this island in particular met with circum-Thances that did not only indicate fuch an intercourse but feemed ftrongly to intimate that fome Europeans were actually fomewhere on the fpot. The appearances that formed these conjectures were such as these: We found among the inhabitants of this ifland two different kinds of people, the one we knew to be the aborigines of America, while we supposed the others to have come from the opposite coafts of Afia. There were two different dialects also observed, and we found them fond of tobacco, run, and fnuff, tobacco we even found them polleffed of, and we observed several blue linen fhirts and drawers among them. But the most remarkable circumfance was a cake of tye-meal newly baked with a piece of falmon in it featoned with pepper and falt, which

T

1

of Prorout to old harclose in and re-When rizging. We had miths at k it into uld best 1 iflands s of ant for the ed alreaent upon

ed many almost as and that circumtercourse uropeans earances fe: Wc o differhe abothers to ere were nd them en found le linen remarkr baked ind falt, which

which was brought and prefented to Cook by a comely young chief attended by two of those Indians which we fuppoled to be Afiatics. The chief feemed anxious to explain to Cook the meaning of the prefent and the purport of his vifit, and he was fo far fuccessful as to perfuade him that there were fome firangers in the country, who were white, and had come over the great waters in a veifel fomewhat like ours, and though not fo large was yet much larger than theirs.

In confequence of this Cook was determined to explote the illand. It was difficult however to fix upon a plan, that would at once answer the purposes of fafety and expedition : An armed body would proceed flowly, but if they flould be cut off by the Indians, the lofs in our prefent circumftances would be irreparable, and a fingle perfon would entirely rifk his life though he would be much more expeditious if unmolefted, and if he should be killed the loss would be only one. The latter feemed the beft, but it feemed extremely hard to fingle out an individual and command him to go upon fuch an expedition, and it was therefore thought proper to fend a volunteer, or none. I was at this time and indeed ever after an intimate friend of John Gore, Efq; first lieutenant of the Refolution, a native of Ametica as well as myfelf, and tuperior to me in command. he recommended me to Capt. Cook to undertake the expedition, with which I immediately acquiefced. Capt. Cook affured me that he was happy I had undertaken the rout as he was confcious I flould perfevere, and after giving me fome instructions how to proceed he wished me well and defired I would not be longer abfent than a week if peffible, at the expiration of which he flould expect me to return. If I did not return by that time he flould wait another week for me, and no longer. The young chief before-mentioned and his two attend-

ante

ants were to be my guide. I took with me fome prefents adapted to the tafte of the Indians fome brandy in bottles and fome bread, but no other provisions. I went entirely unarmed by the advice of Capt. Cook. The first day we proceeded about 15 miles into the interior part of the illand without any remarkable occurrence until we approached a village just before night. This village confifted of a bout this ty huts, fome of them large and for cious though not very high. The huts are composed of a kind of flight frame erected over a fquare hole funk about 4 feet into the ground; the frame is covered at the bottom with turf and upwards it is thatched with coarfe grafs; the whole village was out to fee us and men, women and children crouded about me. I was conducted by the young Chief who was my guide and feemed proud and affiduous to ferve me into one of the largest hutts. I was surprized at the behaviour of the Indians, for though they were curious to fee me, yet they did not express that extraordinary curiofity that would be expected had they never feen an European before, and I was glad to perceive it, as it was an evidence in favor of what I wished to find true viz. that there were Europeans now among them. The women of the houfe which were almost the only ones I had feen at this Island were much more tolerable than I expected to have found them, one in particular feemed very buly to pleafe me. to her therefore I made feveral prefents with which flie was extremely well pleafed. As it was now dark, my young chief intimated to me that we must tarry where we were that night, and proceed further the next day; to which I very readily conceeded, being much fatigued. Our entertainment the fublequent part of the evening did not conflift of much delicacy or variety; they had fome dryed fifh, and I had fome bread and fome fpirits. of which we all participated. Ceremony was not invited to the feaft, and nature prefided over the entertainment until morning. At day-light Perpheela (which

me prerandy in Twent k. The interior courrence nt. This nem large are coma fquare franie is ards it is e was out ded about was my e into one haviour of e me, yet ofity that opean beevidence that there f the house this lflind have found ease me, to ch flie was my young where we next day; h fatigued. he evening they had ome fpirits, as not inthe enterela (which WAS

was the name of the young chief that was my guide) let me know he was ready to go on, upon which I flung off the fkins I had flept in, put on my floes and outfide veft, and arole to accompany him, after repeating iny prefents to my friendly guefts. We had hitherto travelled in a northerly direction, but now went to the weftward and fouthward. I was now fo much relieved from the apprehension of any infult or injury from the Indians, that my journey would have been even agreeable had I not been taken lame, with a fwelling in the feet, which rendered it extremely painful to walk; the country was also rough and hilly, and the weather wes and cold. About 3 hours before dark we came to a large bay, which appealed to be 4 leagues over. Here my guide, Perpheela took a canoe and all our baggage. and fet off, feemingly to crofs the bay. He appeared to leave me in an abrupt manner, and told me to follow the two attendants. This gave me fome uneafinefs. I now followed Perpheela's two attendants, keeping the bay in view, but we had not gone above fix miles before we faw a canoe approaching us from the opposite fide of the bay, in which were two Indians, as foon as my guides faw the canoe we ran to the fhore from the hills and hailed them, and finding they did not hear us we got fome bulhes and waved them in the air, which they faw, and flood directly for us. This canoe was fent by Perpheela to bring me across the bay, and short. en the diftance of the journey.

It was beginning to be dark when the canoe came to us. It was a fkin canoe after the Equimaux plan with two holes to accommodate two fetters. The Indians that came in the canoe talked a little with my two guides, and then came to me and defired I would get into the canoe, which I did not very readily agree to, however, as there was no other place for me but to be thruft into the fpace between the holes extended

tended at length upon my back and wholly excluded from feeing the way I went or the power of extricating myfelf upon any emergency. But as there was no alternative I fubmitted thus to be flowed away in bulk. and went head foremost very fwift through the water about an hour, when I felt the canoe ftrike a beach. and afterwards lifted up and carried fome diftance, and then fet down again, after which I was drawn out by the shoulders by three or four men, for it was now fo daik I could not tell who they were, though I was confcious I heard a language that was new. I was conducted by two of those perforts who appeared to be strangers about 10 rods, when I faw fome lights and a number of huts like those I left in the morning. As we approached one of them a door opened, and difcovered a lamp, by which to my joy and furprive I difcovered that the two men who held me by each arm were two Europeans, fair and comely, and concluded from their appearance they were Ruffians, which I foon after found to be true. As we entered the hut which was particularly long I faw aranged on each fide a platform of plank a number of Indians, who all bowed to me, and as I advanced to the faither end of the hut the arangment was composed of other Ruffins. When I reached the end of the room I was feated on a bench covered with furr-fkins, and as I was much fatigued. wet and cold, I had a change of garments brought me, confifting of a blue filk thirt and drawers, a furr-cap, boots and gown, all which I put on with the fame chearfulness they were prefented with. Hospitality is a virtue peculiar to man, and the obligation is as great to receive as to confer. As foon as I was rendered warm. and comfortable a table was fet before me with a lamp upon it; all the Ruffians in the house set down round. me, and the bottles of spirits, tobacco, fnuff, and whatever Perpheela had was brought and fet upon it; thefe I prefented

[

d

t-

no

lk,

ter

ch.

nd

by

fo

0**n -**

on-

be

da

As

dif-

dif-

arm de**d**

loon

was

orm me,

e a- .

n I nch

led,

me,

cap,

ear-

vir-

t to

mp

und.

hat-

efe

ted

I prefented to the company, intimating that they were prefents from Commodore Cock, who was an Englishman. One of the company then gave me to understand. that all the white people I faw there were fubjects of the Empress Catharine of Ruffia, and role and kiffed my hand the reft uncovering their heads. I then informed them as well as I could that Commodore Cook wanted to fee fome of them, and had fent me there to conduct them to our fhips. These preliminaries over we had fome supper, which confisted of some boiled whale, holybret fried in oil, and fome broiled falmon. The latter I eat, and they gave me fome rye-bread, but would eat none of it themselves, but they were very fond of the rum, which they drank without any mixture or measure. I had a very comfortable bed composed of different fur-fkins both under and over me, and being harraffed the preceeding day I went foon to reft. After I had lain down the Ruffians affembled the Indians in a very filent manner, and faid prayers after the manner of the Greek Church, which is much like the Roman. I could not but observe with what particular fatisfaction the Indians performed their devoirs to God through the medium of their little crucifixes, and with what pleafure they went through the multitude of ceremonies attendant on that fort of woifhip. I think it a religion the best calculated in the world to gain profelytes when the people are either unwilling or unable to fpeculate, or where they cannot be made acquainted with the hiftory and principles of christianity without a formal edu-. eation.

I had a very comfortable nights teft, and did not wake the next morning untill late. As foon as I was up I was conducted to a hutt at a little diftance from the one I had flept in, where I faw a number of platforms raifed about three feet from the ground, and covered with dry coarfe grafs and fome fmall green bulkes. There were feveral

of the Ruffin's already here befides these that conducted me, and feveral Indians who were heating fome water in alarge copper caldron over a furnace, the heat of which, and the fleam which evaporated from the hot water rendered the huft which was very tight extreemly hot and fuffocating. I foon underflood this was a hot bath of which I was afked to make use of in fuch a friendly manner, and the apparatus being a little curious fo that I conceed. ed to it, but before I had finished undressing myself, I was overcome by the fudden transition of the air, fainted away and fell back upon the platform I was fitting on. I was however foon relieved by having fome cold and lukewarm water administered to my face and different parts of sty body, I finished undreffing myself and proceeded as I faw the reft do, who were now all naked : the Indians who ferved us brought us as we fet or extended ourfelves on the platforms water of different temperature from that. which was as hot as we could bear to guite cold. The hot water was accompanied with fome hard foap and a fieth-brush; it was not however thrown on the body from the diffi, but fprinkled on with the green bullies, after this the water made use of was less warm, and by feveral gradations became at last quite cold which concluded the ceremony, and we again dreffed and returned to our lodgings. where our breakfast was smoaking on the table, but the flavor of our feaft as well as its appearance had nearly produced a relaple in my fpirits, and no doubt would if I had not had recourse to some of the brandy I had brought which happily faved me. I was a good deal uneafy leaft the caufe of my difcomposure should disoblige my friends who meant to'treat me in the best manner they could. I therefore attributed my illness to the bath which might poffibly have partly occasioned it, for I am not very fubject to fainting. I could eat none of the breakfaft however, though far from wanting an appetite: it was mostly of whale, fea-horfe and bear, which, though imoaked, dryed and boiled, produced a composition of fmella very offentive

1

L

offensive at nine or ten in the morning. I therefore defired I might have a peice of smoaked Salmon broiled dry, which I eat with fome of my own bifcuit. After breakfaft l intended to have jet off on my return to the ships though there came on a difagreable fnow ftorm. But my new found friends objected to it, and gave me to understand that I should go the next day, and if I chose three of them would accompany me, this I immediately agreed to as it anticipated a favor I intended to have asked them, though I before much doubted whether they would comply with it. I amufed myfelf within doors while it fnowed without, by writing down a few words of the original languages of the American Indians, and the Aflatics who came over to this coaft with these Ruffians from Kamchatka. The Numerals in the two languages are as follows.

American.	Kamchatka.	Englifh.
Tantuck	Ezuck	One
Auluck	Kaufh	Two
Konnaqueet	Choke	Three
Chauung	Chauke	Four
Autung	Komoolke	Five
Ooloo.ng	Kilkoke	Six
Kamichew	Lklannoko	Seven
Schee	Choketunnoke	Eight
Kaufuck	Chauktunnoke	Nine
Seet	Towoofe	Ten

I thall not make any particular observations on the foregoing specimens, but content myself that I have brought those new and remote languages to the closets of my countrymen, whose learned ease will better enable them to improve such an object of curiosity in investigating the origin of nations than I might do myself. These languages however are so guttural that it was equally difficult for me to obtain as it is to communicate their true N found

offentive

t

P

b

e

m

h tł

th

ed

ba

or

tu

ce

th

gre Tl

I h infe

neo

mo

as

am

inc

not Bhe

the

of F

ral

Pri

only

him

cont

found by our orthography, and those who speak it proparly must do it E Gutture, Per Labia, In Palato, et Per Dentes, as they would the Hebrew which it so much refembles. The word Schee which stands for eight in the list of American numerals, is indeed very nearly like the Hebrew word Schin. Indeed the guttural is the univerful and radical pronounciation of all the aboriginal languages on this continent, from Greenland to the Istmus of Darien, and from Nova Zembla all over the northern parts of Europe and Asia.

In the afternoon the weather cleared up and I went out to fee how those Ruffian adventurers were fituated. I found the whole village to contain about 30 huts, all of which were built partly under ground, and covered with turf at the bottom, and coarse grass at the tops.

The only dircumstance that can recommend them is their warmth, which is occasioned partly by their manner of confinuction, and partly by a kind of oven, in which they constantly keep a fire night and day. They fleep on platforms built on each fide of the hutt, on which they have a number of Bear and other fkins, which renders them comfortable. & as they have been educated in a hardy manner, they need little or no other support than what they procure from the fea, and from hunting. The number of Ruffians were about 30, and they had with them about 70 Kamchadales, or Indians from Kamchatka, thefe with fome of the American Indians whom they had entered into friendthip with occupied the village, enjoyed every benefit in common with the Ruffians, and were converts to their Religion. Such other of the aborigines of the illand as had not become converts to their fentiments in religious and civil matters, were excluded from fuch privileges and were prohibited to wear certain arms- I alfo found 'a finall floop of about 30 tons burthen laying in a cove behind the village, and a hutt near her containing her fails, cordage. -it pro-, et Per nuch ret in the like the sunivernal lane Iftmus northern

vent out ated. I s, all of ed with

n is their anner of ich they on platv have a em commanner, procure Ruffians o Kamfome of o friendenchtin heir Redas had ious and ges and foundra cove beher fails. cordage, cordage, and other fea equipage, and one old Iron threepounder. It is natural to an ingenious mind when it enters a town, a houfe, or fhip that has been rendered famous by any particular events to feel the full force of that pleafure which refults from the compleateft fatisfaction that can be obtained to gratify a noble curiofity. I was no fooner informed that this floop was the fame in which the famous Bheering had performed those discoveries which did him fo much honor, and his country fuch great fervices, than I was determined to go on board of her and indulge the generous feelings the occasion required. I intimaed my wifnes to the man that accompanied me who went back to the village and brought a canoe in which we went on board, where I remained about an hour, and then returned.

Rheering was a Ruffian by birth, and like his predeceffor and Prince, Czar Peter feemed born to render those fervices to his country which none but the really great and those obstinately bent on doing good can do. There is a history of his life and discoveries extant, but I have never had the happiness to see it. though I was informed Cook had it with him. I am therefore under the neceffity of recommending my readers to this history for a more perfect account of his proceedings in general as well as those which concern the present voyage, than what I am now a ble to furnish them with for the want of it. I am inclined to with that fo great a character as Cook's could. not be flained by envy. But it is an absolute fact that Bheering's difcoveries upon the coafts of America from the latitudes 59 N. and longitudes 217° E. to the island of Providence, and from thence taking the coaft in general to the two famous capes, the Iscutska Nois, and Cape Prince of Wales were antecedant to Cooks, and they not only much facilitated his own navigation, but deprived him of the honor of being the fole difcoverer of the N. W. continent of America, though it must be acknowledged that

that Bheering's knowledge of fuch parts as he did explore were incortest, imperfect and infinitely below the confummate accuracy of Cook. Bheering's diffeoreries were those of an obscure un fifted genius who had every difficuly to furmount that can be thought incident to a man illiberally educated, and to such a vast undertaking, and Cook's, those of a perfon whose same had already been established, whose genius had all the affistance of art, and whose equipments in other respects were the fludied accomodations of the greatest nautical kingdom on earth.

This little bark belonged to Kamchatka, and came from there with the Afiatics already mentioned to this ifland (which they call Ognalatchka) in order to establish a pelt and fur factory. They had been here about five years, and go over to Kamchatka in her once a year to deliver their merchandize, and get a recruit of fuch fupplies as they need, from the chief factory there, of which I shall take further notice hereafter.

The next day I fet off from this village well fatisfied with the happy iffue of a rout which was now as agreable as it was at first undefirable. I was accompanied by three of the principle Ruffians and fome attendants. We embarked at the village in a large skin boat much like our large whale-boats rowing with 12 oars, and as we struck directly across the bay we shortened cur distance several miles, and the next day passing the same village I had before been at, we arrived by fundown at the bay where the ships lay, and before dark I got on board with our new acquaintance. The satisfaction this discovery gave Cook, and the honor that redounded to me may be easily imagined, and the feveral conjectures respecting the appearance of a foreign intercours restined and confirmed.

Providence-Ill and is about 19 leagues in circumference, and about 3 miles from the main, hilly and barien as to timber, and fuch as they make use of is what drifts did exelow the fourcries ad every ent to a ertaking, already nee of art, he fludied on earth.

and came d to this establish about five ear to defuch fupof which I

Il fatisfied s agreable d by three We emh like our we fliuck ce feveral age I had bay where h our new ave Cook, eafily imahe appearrmed.

circumfeand barof is what drifts drifts upon the flores from different parts of the coaft on the continent. It produces however feveral plants and flowers common to the climate, and among others a plenty of whurts.

On the first of November we fet fail, and paffing through the first to the fouthward loft fight of Providence Island field field and fouthward toward Sandwich -flands. We had now been nine months upon the coast of America, we had feen and fuffered a great deal, and we had ftill more to fee no doubt, but I believe nobody thought more to fuffer. We had however the agreable reflection of having explored the greatest part of the unknown coasts of northern and western America, and of having affecertained and fixed the exact limits to the whole of it, as well as the northern and eastern coasts of Afra, and the islands in the intermediate ocean.

We met with no particular occurrences on our paffage from America to Sandwich-Iflands. Cook was very much inclined to think there were other iflands contiguous to those we had already discovered, and distinguished by that appellation on our rout to the northward, and that they lay to the eastward, with this view we failed eastward until we found ourselves in the lat. of Atrowai, and that island a degrees welt we then run down the longit. This answered Cook's expectations. And,

On the 26th of November we discovered land 2 degrees east of Attowai, which we asterwards found to be an island called by the natives Hawyhee or Owyhee.

On the 27th in failing in with Owyhee we difcovered another ifland, called by the natives Mauwee, which is nearly in fight of Attowai, thele with Nehun, Nehow, Maggadoo and fome other finall illands compole

1

pofe a group of ten illands mostly in fight of each other, comprehending about of lat. and degrees of longitude. Owyhee which is the easternmost and most confiderable, lies. in lat. 19 28 north, and 204 east longit. from Greenwich, is nearly in a parallel latitude with Cape Lucas, which is the fouthernmost part of California in South-America, and is about 900 leagues distant from it.

It was immediately and very naturally supposed, that Cook's fift object now would be to find a harbour, where our weather beaten thips might be repaired, and our fatigued crews receive the rewards due to their perseverance and toil through fo great a piece of navigation as we had performed the last nine or ten months, but it was not fo, and we continued laying off and on the north fide of Mauwee, and particularly Owyhee until the 7th of December without any other supplies than what was brought off to us by the natives in their cances fome leagues from the fluie. This conduct of the commander in chief was highly reprobated and at laft remonstrated against by the people on board both thips, as it appeared very manifest that Cook's conduct was wholly influenced by motives of interest, to which he was evidently facrificing not only the flips, but the healths and happiness of the brave men, who were weaving the laurel that was hereafter to adorn his brows."

On the 8th of December we firetched to the fouthward and eaftward in order to get round to the fouthern fide of Owyhee and get into a harbour, but it was the 16th of January before we found one, owing partly to the predetermined delays of the commander, and partly to bad weather.

On the 17th of January, 1779, we entered our harbour, which was a commodious bay fituato nearly in the middle

ol

er, of oft aft ide Caues

hat STO OUL cerigaths. i on hee olies heir to f id at both Bub hich but were OWS: buthbuth-

was partnder,

ddle

· 105]

of the fouth fide of Owyhee, and about a mile and a half deep, the extremes of the bay diffant about two miles. We entered with both fhips, and anchored in 7 fathoms water about the middle of the bay having on one fide a town containing about 300 hundred houses called by the inhabitants Kiverua, and on the other fide a town containing 1100 houses, and called Kirekakooa. While we were entering the bay which they called Kirekakooa after the town Kirekakooa we were furrounded by fo great a number of canoes that Cook ordered two officers into each top to number them with as much exactness as they could, and as they both exceeded 3000 in their amounts I Mall with fafety far there was a coo and as there were upon an avarage 6 perfons at leaft in each canoe it will follow that there was at leaft 15000 men, women and children in the canoes, belides those that were on floats, fwiming without floats, and actually on board and hanging round the outfide of the thips. The crouds on thore were still more numerous. The beach, the furrounding rocks, the tops of houses, the branches of trees and the adjacent hills were all covered, and the fhouts of joy, and admiration proceeding from the fonorous voices of the men confused with the shriller exclamations of the women dancing and clapping their hands, the overfetting of eannes, cries of the children, goods on float, and hoge that were brought to market fquealing formed one of the most tumultuous and the most curious prospects that can be imagined. God of creation these are thy doings, these are our brethern and our fifters, the works of thy hands, and thou art not without a witness even here where for ages and perhaps fince the beginning it has been hid from us, and though the circumstance may be beyond our comprehension let it not lessen the belief of the fact. Among all this immense multitude of people there was not the leaft appearance of infult. They had

r

had heard of our riches by those who had come off to us and traded, and from the people at Attowai, and concluding from our hovering round the ifland that we should visit them on shore, had prepared to meet us with fupplies and give us a welcome. This previous preparation was the reason of this vast assessed of people and provisions, and every one wanting to make the first bargain occasioned their coming all together. We purchased as many hogs that and the following day or two as we did for two months after, and had besides the advantage of resulting any but such as were of the best kind.

As foon as the Refolution was moored capt. Cook went on fhore in his Pennace attended only by his barges ciew and two of the chiefs, and landed upon a fine beach before the weft part of the town of Kirekakooa. His crew were without arms and had himfelf only his hanger, which he never went without; the chiefs had each two long white poles which they held upright and waved to the people in the cances, to make room, and as they paffed through the throng, the chief cried out in their language that the great Orono was coming, at which they all bowed and covered their faces with their hands until he was paffed, but the moment this was done they refumed their clamourous fhouts, clofed the vacant places aftern, and as many as could crouded upon his rear to the fhore.

The two chiefs first landed and joined many other of their brother officers who had also white rods in their hands, and observing the transactions of the two chiefs in the Pennace had also made an avenue among the people on shore. Cock in the mean time improving the awful respect he saw paid him among the natives, permitted himfelf to be carried upon the shoulders of his bargemen from the boat to the summit of the beach: the bargemen uncovered. As soon as he was set down, the multitude off to and at we with prepeoe the We ay or efides of the

went c.ew ch bes crew which b long to the paffed nguage il bowne was efumed aftern, e fhore.

ther of n their chiefs in people wful reed himien from men unpaltitude

on the beach fell profitate with their faces to the ground. and their aims extended forward. Those upon the adjacent hills, upon the houses, on the stone will's nd in the tops of the trees also hid heir faces while he passed along the opening, but he was no fooner palt them than they role and followed him, but it Cook happened to turn his head or look behind him they were down again in an infant, and up again as foon, whenever his face was reverted to fome other quarter, this punctilious performinge of refpect in fo valt a throng being regulated folely by the accidental turn of one manshead, and the transition being fudden and fhort rendered it very difficult even for an individual to be in proper attitude, if he lay proft ate but a fecond too long he was pretty furenot to tile again until he had been trampled upon by all behind him, and if he dared not to proftrate himfeli he would flumble over those before him who did. This produced a great many laughable circumftances, and as Cook wilked very fail to get off irom the fand into the thirdes of the town, it rendered the matter fill more difficult. At length however they adopted a medium that much better aniwered a runing complement and did not difplezfe the chiefs, this was to go upon all fours, which was truely curious among at least ten thousand people. This concouste however did not continue long. for after patting through a fmall part of the town only to the MORAL (which I shall defcribe hereaster.) This being a fanctified fpot, and the people in general forbid to approach it, Cook was left much to his fatistaction, attended only by a few chiefs and their domettics, or rather Rikumas whole characters I thall particularly defcribe hereaftar. The first bufiness Cook withed to accomplish was to obtain a commodious fpot to erect his tents upon, particularly the aft onomical tents, and obferving a fquare potato patch between the S. E. fide of the VORAand the fea that particularly flruck his fancy, he add eff the chiefs concerning it. They immediately made had

105

the offer of it which Cook accepted and made the chiefs that were prefent fome valuable prefents. Matters thus far had moved with Cook in the old Otaheitee ftile, and he did not suppose a greater degree of refinement in negociating would be required among the chiefs here than there; but he was miltaken, for it was no fooner agreed that Cook thould have liberty to pollefs the before mentioned ground, than the chiefs required that Cook's people should never after fun-fet proceed without the limits prefcribed, and that their own people should at all times be utterly excluded from entering them, and as a ratification of what they had promifed, they directly fixed on the top of the wall that furrounded the ground a number of the white rods before mentioned. The chiefs on our fide were made an exception to this agreement, and those among the natives were to be admitted as we pleafed. These propositions surprized Cook as they were new and unexpected; and he wilhed upon the whole that they might not be attended with fome of the difficulties they feemed to portend, but when he contemplated the good fense by which they were distated, and the harmony they were calculated to produce he acquiefed. After this Cook returned on board taking with him feveral of the chiefs who dined with him upon the fruits of their own country, which they liked boiled and roafted after our manner as well as their own. In the afternoon I was fent with a guard of marines felected for the purpole from both fhips to take polleffion of our intended encampment, and in receiving my orders particular care was taken to mention at large the above mentioned agreement, which I was enjoined carefully to maintain uninfringed. The ardour of curiolity was now fomewhat abated, but I had no fooner landed with the marines in compleat uniform, than the town began to pour forth its thousands again, but landing within the limits notified b the white rods, not a fingle individual approached beyond them, and our tents were pitched

u

1

u

0

a

b

io

tri

ev

re

ga

un

ce

ten

len

de

Tł

de

pec

cor

he

fion

ticl

wal

in fe

Aftr

pani

105

chiefs thus , and n nethan greed menpeople ts prenes be ication the top of the ur side hole apleafed. w and at they ies they e good ny they ter this 1 of the eir own fter our vas sent m both and in hention was endour of fooner han the landing a fingle ts were pitched pitched and fentries pofted before fun-fet without anoyance. I could not but reflect in this fituation how much I was indebted either to the timidity or real innocence hofpitality and generofity of thefe people whole immenfe numbers had they all been women would have trampled me to attoms. The intrinfic difference between us and them in every refpect was certainly great, but the greateft difference was imaginary refpecting them and imputed to us, the moment therefore that this fuppofed fuperiority of ours thould ceafe to exift or be diminified, our confequence and importance would be at an end, or at leaft could only

107

As foon as the fun fet I ordered fome additional fentries, and though the wondering Indians did not entirely evacuate the furrounding walls until dark, yet they retired in the greatest peace and good order.

be supported the worft of all aids, an appeal to arms, which

in ourfituation would ruin us though we conquered.

The next morning as foon as the fun role they began again to affemble upon the walls, where they continued untill night in the fame manner they had done the preceeding day. In this fort matters were conducted at the tents, and peace, plenty and good order prevailed. At length fome of those difficulties Cook had forefeen and endeavoured to provide against began to discover themselves. The people at the tents complained that according to orders they were feeluded the fociety of the fair, while the people on board were not, and that it was a just matter of complaint. This was partly true, and to remedy it would be to oppose and argue down the strongest passions; paffions which seperately confidered were not against the articles of war, and which like hunger would pervade ftone walls. Their complaints had never been prefered to Cook inform. Mr. King the 2d Lieut. of the Refolution and Aftronomer in chief had the command of the tents, accompanied by the Aftronomer of the Difcovery and fome other

ther gentlemen. These gentlemen had determined upon giving a tacit confent to the wifnes of the people within this facted jurifdiction upon feveral principles, they were fenfibe that should Cook receive their remonftrances from their hands he would refent it, and impute it to the imbecility of their command or to fearet withes in them to a bet the demands of the people, and convert them ultimately to answer their own purplies, but were they to fuffer the people to admit their mift effea or logo out to meet them without noticeing the matte, thould it final y produce any mitchief they then would have fome colour of excuse-but they hoped this would not be the cafe. they haped their factifices to Venus would be more picputious and producti e of far other ci con thances. The people had often atten pied to proferute the illicitamous when they rifqued the referiment of their officers. but they no fooner perceived themfelves freed from this reffraint by their conduct, than they were determined whenever opportunity favored to improve the hint. 1 or my own part I really forefaw the mifchiefs that would enfue, and endeavored to put the matter upon ano her footing, though without fuccets. The embarraffments our enamouratoes were already under, were still greater from our contiguity to the MORAL, which the women of the country never dare approach from religious motives, exclusive of the confide ation of being the first to infringe upon the conditions they have fubfifting between their chiefs and us of another kind.

There was in flort no alternative but for our people to go without the lines and meet their mittreffes upon neutral ground. This was at first done by the officers with the utmost fecrecy—but what can be hid from jealous love, and the fleeplets eyes of enxiety—our foldiers and failors faw it and practifed it. It was impossible for a number of men upon half an acre of ground to go out and return

ed upon e withs, they enionnpule it thes in ert ti em they to n rut to 1 final.y e colour he cafe. ore pics. The illicit aofficers, ren. ths termined int. For it would ano her afficients l greater emen of motives, infringe een their

people to pon neucers with in jealous diers and ible for a o out and return 109 [

return all upon the fame bufinefs and not have fome rencounter that would lead to a difcovery, which was foon the cafe both between officers and men, and then the coven int was no more. This matter was at laft well known among the inhabitants, but as it had never been productive of any misunderstandings on either fide, it was taken no other notice of by people in general: but the chiefs thought differently they knew it was a breach of covenant. This might be effermed trivial on our part and indeed it was, but it was the begining of our fubsequent missortunes, and acknowledged to be fo afterwards when it was too late to revert the confequences. In a few days the while rods were taken down by fome of the Inhabitants, and a free egrefs and regrefs took place : the inhabitants had accels to our tente, viewed our conduct in private and unguarded hours, had every opportunity to form an opinion of our manne.s and a b littices, and contraft them with their own, nay, we e even influcted in the nature and use of our firearms, and permited to prove cur own perfonal prowels in wrettling, boxing and other athletic exercises, and in fome inftinces with fuccefs on their fide. It alfo flung temptations in their way to their which they diligently improved and we refented.

It was not however untill fome time after our arrival that we faw these appearances, and not till near our final departure that we faw the evils that refulted from them. The third day after our acquaintance Capt. Cook was invited on thore by a number of the chiefs, among whom was a prieft, to a kind of entertainment or rather ceremony that he could not underftand, as they either could or would not explain it to him, he was obliged to comply at a hazard with their requefts to come at the know edge of a circumftance they were more anxious to communicate than he was to receive.

Cook was attended by three of his lieutenants, and a draftiman

draftiman uniformly dreffed. As they paffed the tents after landing, I was invited by Lieut. King to make one of the party, our rout led to a romantic ulent fpot weft of the MURAI which was the relidence of the prieft that conducted the ceremony. It conflicted of a circle of large cocoanut and other trees that flood upon the margin of a pond of water in the center of which was a bathing place. Upon the north fide of the pond were a row of houfes itanding among the trees, and were most delightful y fiturted.; These houses extended almost to the MORAL, nearest which was that of the prieft who was the lord of this beautifull receis. Between the houses and the pond were a number of grafs plots interfected by feveral fquare holes with water in them which were private baths. On the east fide under the wall of the MORAL was a thick a bour of low foreading trees, and a number of ill carved images intersperfed throughout; to this tetreat we were all conducted, and Capt. Cook was placed by one of those images which was hung round with old pieces of their cloths and fome viands. When the company were all feated the natives formed a femicircle in front of Cook. who with his lieutenants on each iide computed the bafe. The prieft, who had been very buly in forming this arangment now proceeded to the molt important part of duty, and began to anoint the head of Cook with cocoanut-oil infused with a milky juce that is obtained from the bread fruit, uttering at the fame time with a jargon we knew nothing of fome kind of fpeech. the chiefs at certain periods vociferating with a ftrong fonorus voice a kind of amen. This part of the ceremony lasted about twenty minutes, and was succeeded by a long, uninterrupted, formal oration by the prieft, which was run over with the greatest rapidity, and lasted about half an hour. Notwithstanding, the language here is almost verbally the fame as at Otaheite, and the other islands we could not understand a word this Levite

a

P

0

d

CZ

th

ly

Se

t8

8

of

at

e

12

:e.

d-1. ;

cħ

ull

ber

va-

WOI

ier-

ed,

112-

all

bok.

the

ing

tant

ook

ob-

ime

ech.

ong

ere-

ded

ieft,

laft-

raze

and

vile

Levite had fpoken. At the end of the fpeech the reft of the natives gave a flout, and this was fucceeded by a fong of a flow majettic composition and was flort. The fong ended and was fucceeded by a barbigued hog and breadfluit, but however ceren onious the natives had been in the preceeding part of this exhibition, they now were of a different opinion, and made the most firenuous efforts of difpatch.

It was at this time about ten o'clock in the morning, and we did not ranale with our friends, except in a drink of cocoanut-milk; they, however, finished the hog, and then rose to wait upon Cook into town.

We had now been here feveral days, and had been waiting with anxiety the anival of their Orono, La Hi or greateft Chief, whofe name was Kirceaboo, whom we expected every day and every hour according to the reports of the natives from the illand of Mauwee, where he had been at war with the chief of that ifland.

On the 22d of January fome of the chiefs and other warriors, who had been at Mauwee came into the bay. and the next day feveral more hundred made their appearance. but it was not until the 25th that Kireeaboo came. He was attended by a number of double canoes, the largest we had ever feen, being between 60 and 70 feet in length, and a large retinue of fout, comely bold looking hardy chiefs, befides other attendants and about 30 men with paddles. In the fore and hinder parts of his canoe were placed feveral ill-formed images of wicker work covered with a variety of feathers, of different colours, but chiefly red and black. These they carry to war with them. They took little notice of the flips as they entered the bay, but landed immediate. ly on the beach near our encampment, which Cook obferving, and being anxious to falute Kireeaboo rowed in

in his penace directly to the tents from whence he went out to meet him. The interview was worthy Cook and Kireeaboo, and they feemed from that moment to conceive an uncommon attachment to each other. Kireeaboo was an old man and very feeble, about 5 feet inches high, and of a flender make, he had a countenance very expressive of confcious dignity and merit, and conducted himfelf at all times worthy a fuller of the people.

After the ceremonies of the fift falutation were over Cook invited Kireeaboo and led him by the hand to his markee attended by a concourse of his chiefs, who expressed the livelieft fense of the honor done their king. Our aftronomers were at this time rectifying their mathematical aparatus in the front of their observations. It was a bright day, and the appearance was even brilliant tous, but much more fo to Kireeaboo and his attendants, who even expressed a superfitious fear as they approached it. They had heard what terrible things our guns were, and therefore were particularly apprehenfive of danger from our two telescopes that flood eleveted above the reft. The quadrants did not appear to be dangerous instruments, but both from their construction and use were a perfect mystery, about which they made endless enquities, and would have Idolized if one might judge from their extravigant exclamations and gestures. A great part of the forenoon was spent in fatisfying the curiofities of these untutored fons of men, and in endeavoring to inform them of our knowledge, and judge of the capability of theirs. But after all the only conclusion they made was that as we had fo much to do with the fun and the reft of the planets whole motions we were confantly watching by day and night, and which we had informed them we were guided by on the ocean, we must either have come from thence, or be fome other way particularly connected with those objects, and to firengthen

an

u!

or

fil

ra

run

we

ly

ad

ly

me

wH

fati

lofi

lub

of

the

the

on

fon

the

nad

IIS

he ook to Kifeet ounerit, sr of

over o his preff-Our athes. It brilhis ats they ngs our henfive above igerous le were less enjudge A great curiofideavore of the nclusion the fun ere conh we had ean, we me other , and to trengthen ftrengthen this inference they observed that the colour of our skins partook of the red from the sun, and the white from the moon and stars, besides, they f-id we dealt much with fire that we could kill others with it, but that it would not hurt us though we were close by it, and that we rendered it in all things intirely subfervient to us.

Г

When the usual hour of dining arrived Cook invited. Kiteeaboo and his attendants on board, and as his table was no otherwise ornamented than with the productions of Owyhee his guests were the better accommodated.

Kireeaboo made his dinner folely with bread-fruit and a drink of water, but his chiefs who were younger, used both pork and fowls-they made no use of knives or forks, and cramed their mouths as full as they poffibly could, but the quantity they eat was very moderate, they also drank only water, refusing wine, porter, mm or any other kind of liquor. After dinner they were conducted upon deck, where they were again highly entertained with a new scene, and one much better adapted to their understanding than that they had lately been at on fho.e. Some of them were employed in meafuring the fhip's length, and others her breadth, which they did with a line, and then meafured it into fathoms as we do, and fome of them ventured as far aloft as the main and fore-tops, but took their rout through lubbers hole rather than by the puttock fhrouds. None of them would go higher or offer to venture out upon the yards. Others again were in the fhip's hold at which they expressed the utmost admiration. Kireeaboo was on the quarter deck with Cook, and had every minute. fome of the chiefs running to him and relating. That they had feen for his information. After this the pennace was manned with the crew in black caps and white

114

white flirts, and rowed uniformly to the Difcovery, the French horn playing. The evening was fornt on board with Capt. Clerke. Kireeaboo was fo much pleafed with the attention that had been fliewn him and his chiefs that he defired Cook and Clerke would fpend the next day with him and his chiefs on those, defiring alfo that they would bring their chiefs with them, which was readily agreed to, and the next morning both Captains and all the officers that could attend dreffed in their uniforms, and went to Kiverua where Kireeaboo generally refided. They all dined together in Kireeabou's house: The dinner confisted of a hog and potatoes baked after their manner fpread on green plantainleaves, round which they all feated them'elves crofflegged, there was no ceremony, except that of washing the mouth and hands both before and after dinner with ciean water, and the only utenfils at the feaft were pieces of bamboo, which were used as knives; the natives drank water, and our officers to conform as near as poffible to the contour of the entertainment drank co-After dinner they went out to take the coanut-milk. air under an adjacent fhide, where they were entertained with a dance by the women while they were voluptuoully firetched along the grafe or reclined against the trees. One of the gentlemen from the differvery brought his violin with him, and one from the Refolution age man-flute. and as the company feemed to want a variety, they played upon each in turn. The violin produced the most in moderate laughter among the natives, who feemed to relifh it as many do the bugpipe, or much more indiff rently. but when we accompanied it by a voluntary dance or corillion they had a different opinion, the flute they much admired and examined very on iofly. The drum and file (though not prefent) is the mulic they most delight in. When the fun was upon the decline Kireeaboo and his fuit croffed the bay to Kirak akooa in order to compleat the

orn. T fho: Tor the of

C

Ci th

0

ſe

00

w.

îo

cl.

In

cn

th

lin

tw

a 1

ina

fpr

T

the entertainment of his guefts by an exhibition of the evmnaftic 1 ind at which a large conceute of people of all denominations were present. The disposition of the affembly was an extensive circle in the midst of which was performed, wreftling, boxing and other athletic exercifes which I need not fu ther defcribe than refering my readers to the accounts of those games at Tongotaboo one of the friendly illands, wi h which they entirely correspond except in one particular, which was a circumstance we had neve: before met with, this was a fort of flandard or infignia which was brought on and introduced into the circle by one of those who had last excelled in those exercifes, and when the fports were over it was taken by the victor or victors, and preferved by them as a teft mony of thei, prowefs untill they were excelled in fome fubfequent rencounter. The lofs of this badge of honot never occafiond any uneafinefs or repining, and the inveftment was decifive as the action which won it : it was the thout of confinting hundreds that closed every feat which declared to whom it was due.

This ftandard feemed to have a refemblance of the ancient Roman one: The fliff was about 13 feet long, on the top there was a truck with fome holes in it, through which a line was rove, and to the ends of the line hung a flort broad pendant, underneath this about two fett from the truck was fufpended by another cord a transverse flick about 4 feet long, to which a large man of war bird was fixed with the tips of the wings fpread to each end of the flick, and the whole was ornamented with lattle tuits of variagated feathers.

This ceremony was very well conducted, but fell fibit in feveral respects to those of the same kind at Tongotaboo. At fun-down the sports ended, and after the victors had gone off in triumph with the infiguia of victory the affembly diffolved, Kireeaboo went over unattended and without ceremony to Kiverua, and our officers to their feveral flups.

116

The next evening Cook invited Kilesaboo and his people to another entertainment, which they afterwards just y called the fiery one. This was the exhibition of fome of the fre-works we had bout ht from Woolwich. The fame of this intended entertainment and the manifest preparations that had been making on the beach at Kireekakooa by our gunner and yoemen extended the report far and near, by which means there was an immense number of spectators. As foon as it was well dark Cook landed at the fpot where the preparations were, attended by Kireeaboo, and a great numper of men and women in their cances. The natives had been fome of them all day waiting, and their expestations were wound up to the last extremity, fome of them had begun to jeer us, and express a great conrempt of our heiva, as they called it. Cook expected fome laughable circumstances, and was willing to improve it, he therefore took the necessary precautions. and when every thing was ready, and the people as filent as the night he ordered a fky-racket off.

I do think this part of the fcene undefcribeable.-Cook and the efficers near him certainly could not do it they were fo entirely overcome with laughter: They could hardly hold the old feeble Kireeaboo and fome elderly ladies of quality that fat among them, and before they had any ways recovered themfelves from this paroxifm nearly the whole hoft that a moment before furrounded them had fled, fome towards the town, fome to the hills, and fome into the water, many they did not know where, and many had been trampled under foot and remained motionlefs there. It however happened luckily that the object which at first caufed their fear did not long continue, and as that expired the 117]

ia, and

and his erwards hib.ticn Woolent and on the nen exns there on as it prepareat numnatives their exity, fome leat con+ expedied g to imcautions. e as filent

beable. could not laughter: (ireeaboo ong them, elves from ment bethe town, many they ppled unhowever off caufed t expired the

the tertors of those who fied as well as the few who remained behind fablided, and Kireeaboo role and called himfelf to the hindermost of the people to return. and fent after the reit: This had fuch an effect that mony did return, and wait the remaining part of the evening, but there were many who were frightened paft recovery, and did not appear any more that night. Howe er when we came to proreed and fire another racket A though those that had returned faw their king and the reit of the company fafe, and themfelves unhurt yet they could n't refult the former impulse, and again took to their heels, and though they foon returned they contin led to do fo occusionally through the whole ceremomy, except at the exhibition of the water-rackets, which & feemed to reconcile them to the opinion of the entertainment being calculated to please and not to hurt them. and when all was over they parted with us highly pleafed, thouting our greatness and goodness.

On the 26th of January I fent a billet on board to Cook, defiring his primition to make an excursion into the interior parts of the country propoling if practicable to reach the famous peak that te minated the height of the iffind. My propofal was not only granted, but promoted by Cook, who very much wanted fome informations refpecting that part of the ifland, part ticularly the peak, the tip of which is generally cot vered with fnow, and had exited great curiofity. He defired the gunner of the Refolution, the botanist fent out by Mr. Banks and Mr. Simeon Woodruff to be of the party. He alfo procured us fome attendants among the natives to affift us in carrying cur baggage and direating us throu h the woods. It required fome prudence to make a good equipment for this tour, for though we had the full heat of a tropical fun near the margin of the ifland we knew we fhould experience a different temparament in the air the higher we advanced toward

wards the peak, and that the transition would be fudden if not extreme, we therefore took each of us a woolen blanket, and in general made fome alteration in our drefs, and we each took a bottle of brandy. Among the natives who were to attend us was a young chief whole name was O'Crany and two youths from among the commonalty. Our course lay eastward and northward from the town, and about two o'clock in the afternoon we fet out, when we had got without the town we met an old acquaintance of mine (who ought indeed to have been introduced before.) He was a middle aged man and belonged to the order of their Mida or prietthood, his name was Kunneava. We faluted each other, and the old man afked with much impatient curiofity where we were going, when we had informed him he difapproved of our intention, told us that we could not go as far as we proposed, and would have perfusded us to return; but finding we were determined in our refolves, he turned and accompanied us; about two miles without the town the land was level. and continued of one plain of little enclofures feparated from each other by low broad walls : Whether this circumitance denoted separate property, or was done fole-

ly to difpense with the lava that overspread the face of the country, and of which the walls are composed. I cannot fay, but probably it denotes a diffinit possibly fion. Some of these fields were planted, and others by their appearance were less fallow: In some we faw the natives collecting the coarse grass that had grown upon it during the time it had lain unimproved, and burning it in detached heaps. Their sweet potatoes are mostly raised here, and indeed are the principle object of their agricultu e, but it requires an infinite deal of toil on account of the quantity of lava that remains on the land notwithstanding what is used about the walls to come at the foil, and besides they have no implements of hutbandry d-

1-

in

1-

ıg

m

nd

he wn

in-

id-

ida

ted ati-

in-

that

ave

ined

bout

and

ated

cir-

fole-

ce of

1, I

ffef-

s by

the

ipon

ning

offly

heir

l on land

ome

s of

dry

hufbandry that we could make use of had the ground been free from the lava. If any thing can recompence their labor it muft be an exuberant foil, and a benificent climate. We faw a few patches of fugar cane interfperfed in moift places, which were but fmall: But the cane was the largeft and as fweet as any we had ever feen, we also passed feveral groups of plantain-trees.

These enclosed plantations extended about a miles from the town, near the b ck of which they commenced, and were fucceeded by what we called the open plantations. Here the land began to rife with a gentle afcent that continued about one mile when it became abruptly fl-ep. These were the plantations that contained the broad-fiuit -trees. (What Ceres a e thy wheaten fleves, and thy sellow harvefts compared with this fcene! Have the fongs of piets done thee fo much honor firm a fickly theme, what would they do another deity from beholding this extensive display of spontaneous vegitation. Son of ---- what are thy fields but the fad testimony of toil, and when thy feeble plants hath passed the thousand dangers that attend its progress to a flate of perfection in the field, what is it then, are not the fubfequent operations necessary for the use of man full more numerous and complicated. Man eateth it by the fweat of his brow. But behold now these bead-fouit-plains thine eye cannot difcern their limits, and the trees are like the cedars of Lebanon in number and in flature-can the groveling fwine trample them under his feet, or are they deftroyed by a guft of rain. Here is neither toil or care, man firetcheth forth his hand and eateth without parfimony or anticipated want.)

After leaving the bread-fruit-forefts we continued up the afcent to the diftance of a mile and an half further

ther, and found the land thick covered with wild fern. among which our botanift found a new species. It was now near fun-down, and being upon the fkirts of those woods that fo remarkably fu rounded this ifland at a uniform diftance of 4 and 5 miles from the flore, we concluded to halt, especially as there was a hut hard by that would afford us a better retreat du ing night than what we might expect if we proceeded When we reached the hut we found it inhibited by an elderly man. his wife and daughter the emb em of inn cent uninfructed beauty. They were fomewhat difcompofed at our appearance and equipment, and would have left their house through fear had not the Indians who accompanied us perfuided then otherwile, and at last reconciled them to us. We fat down together before the door, and from the height of the fituation we had a complete retrospective view of our rout, of the town, of part of the bay and one of our flips. belides an extensive prospect on the ocean, and a distant view of three of the neighbouring iflinds.

It was exquisitly entertaining. Nature had beflowed her graces with her usual negligent sublimity. The town of Kireekakooa and our ship in the bay created the contrast of art as well as the cultivated ground below, and as every object was partly a novelty it transported as well as convinced.

As we had proposed remaining at this hut the night, and being willing to preferve what provisions we had ready dreffed, we purchasted a little pig and had him d. effed by our hoft who finding his account in his visitants beftired himself and soon had it ready. After supper we had some of our brandy dilated with the mountain water, and we had so long been confined to the poor brakish water at the bay below that it was a kind of nectar to us. Ap foon as the sum found a confierable difference in the ftatern, 123 ofe 1 2 we by han we lerly cent pofhave who d at ben we f the efides view

towed The reated d betranf-

night, had deffnts beve had er, and ater at he in the ftate fate of the air. At night a heavy dew fell and we felt it very chilly and had recourfe to our blankets notwithftanding we were in the hut. The next morning when we came to enter the woods we found there had been a heavy rain though none of it had appreached us notwithstanding we were within 200 yards of the fkirts of the foreft. And it feemed to be a matter of fact both from the informations of the natives and our own observations that neither the rains or the dews descended lower than where the woods terminated, unless at the equinoxes or fome periodical conjuncture, by which means the fpace between the woods and the fhores are rendered warm and fit for the purposes of culture, and the fublimated vegetation of tropical productions. We traverfed these woods by a compass keeping a direct could fe for the peak, and was to happy the first day as to find a foot-path that trended nearly our due courfe by which means we traveled by effimation about 15 miles. and though it was no extraordinary march had circumstances been different, yet as we found them we thought it a very great one, for it was not only excellive miry and rough but the way was mostly an afcent, and we had been unufed. to walking, and especially to carrying such loads as we had. Our Indian companions were much more fatigued than we were, though they had nothing to carry, and what difpleafed us very much would not carry any thing. The occafional delays of our botanical refearches delayed us fomething. The fun had not fet when we halted yet meeting with a fituation that pleafed us, and not being limited as to time we we then the remaining part of the day as humour dictated, fome botanizing and thefe who had fowling pieces with them in shooting, for my part I could not but think the prefent appearance of our encampment claimed a part of our attention, and therefore fet about fome alterations and amendments. It was the trunk of a tree that had fell by the fide of the path and lay with one end tranfverfly over another tree that had fallen before in an oppofite

ſ

polite direction, and as it measured 22 feet in circumference and lay 4 feet from the ground, it efforded very good shelter except at the fides which defect I supplied by large pieces of bark and a good quantity of boughs which rendered it very commodious, and we llept the night under it much better than we had done the preceeding, notwithstanding there was a heavy dew and the air cold, the next morning we fet out in good fpirits hoping that day to reach the fnowy peak, but we had not gone a mile forward before the path that had hitherto fo much facilitated our progress hitherto began not only to take a direction fouthward of weft but had been fo little frequented as to be almost effaced. In this situation we consulted our indian convoy, but to no purpose. We then advised among ourfelves and at length concluded to proceed by the nearest rout without any beaten track, and went in this manner about 4 miles further finding the way even more fleep & rough than we had yet experienced, but above all impeded by fuch impenetrable thickets as would render it impoffible for us to proceed any further. We therefore abandoned our defign and returning in our own track reached the retreat we had improved the laft night, having been the whole day in walking only about to miles. and had been very affiduous too. We found the country here as well as at the fea thore univerfally overfpread with lava, and alfo faw feveral fubteranean excavations that had every appearance of past eruption and fire. Our Botanift to day met with great fuccefs, and we had also shot a number of fine birds of the livelieft and most variagated plumage that any of us had ever met with, betwe heard no melody among them. Except these we faw no other kind of birds except the Screach-Owl, neither did we fee any kind of quadrupede, but we caught feveral curious infects. The woods here are very thick and luxuriant, the larged trees are nearly thirty feet in the girt, and thefe with the fluberry underneath and the whole interfected . with vines renders it very umbrageous.

122

The

T

W

10

w

ti

Cu

aj

th

ſe

O

an

is

a

pr

18

wh

alt

in.

eve

a

its

gir

fide

fun

fom

utte

the

cun

0

qual

beer

was

tha

per

123]

r

The next day a bout two in the afternoon we cleared the woods by our old rout, and by fix o'clock reached the tents, having penetrated about 24 miles and we fuppofed within 11 of the peak. Our Indians were extremely fatigued though they had no baggage, and we were well convinced that though like the Stag and the Lion they appear fit for expedition and toil, yet like 'hofe animals they are fit for neither, while the humbly Mule will perfevere in both.

According to an attitude of the guadrant, the Peak of Owyhee is 35 miles diffant from the furface of the water, and its perpendicular elevation nearly 2 miles. The Island is exactly 90 leagues in circumference, is very nearly of a circular form, and rifes on all fides in a moderate and pretty uniform afcent from the water to the Peak, which is tharp and caped as I have before observed with fnow. which feems to be a new circumstance, and among us not altogether accounted for. As a truth, and a Phenomenon in natural philosophy I leave it to the world. Owyhee has every appearance in nature to suppose it once to have been Its height, magnitude, fhape and perhaps a vulcano. its fituation indicate not only that, but that its original formation was effected by fuch a caufe The eaftern fide of the island is one continued bed of lava from the fummit to the fea, and under the fea in 50 fathom water fome diftance from the flore; and this fide of the Ifland utterly barren and devoid of even a lingle fluub. Eut there is no tradition among the inhabitants of any fuch circumftance.

On the relief February one William Watman one of our quarter gunners died. He was an elderly man and having been with Cook in the thip Endeavour on a former voyage was much lamented by him—he died with a flow-fever that had partly been haftened if not brought on by intemperance. This was the fecond perfon that had died in the Refolution

imfervery pplied oughs pt the eceedthe air hoping t gone much take a quentnfulted ifed aby the in this n more bove all render herefore n track ht, havmiles, country ad with ns that Our Bofo shot a riagated e heard ho other d we fee cuiious iant, the hd these terfected

The

Refolution: The next day he was carried on flore to be intered, and it feems it was his own request when he found he flould not recover, to be intered in the Moran which Cook promifed him should be done. Our old friend Kikinny the priest that anointed Cook, as foon as he heard of Watman's death anticipated Cook's request by makeing him an offer of a place in the Moran, and had therefore waited on fibre to attend Watman's body to the grave. When the Pennace landed with Watman's body we expected the curiofity of the natives would have been excited to come in crouds to fee it and to observe our conduct upon the occasion—but it was quite otherwise, the people all thut themselves up in their houses, and nobody was feen but two or three men who attended Kikinny.

1.24

As the circumstance of this mans death was an event that would be much noticed by the natives as well as the manner in which we flould difpose of the corps, it was deremined to render the whole matter as magnificent and respectable as the fituation of the affair would permit, the body was therefore inclosed in a coffin covered with colors and borne by the bargemen, who walked in the centre. Cook and his officers with fome of the people followed two and two according to their rank. In the front at an advanced diffance preceeding a guard of marines marching to the tune of a fife that played the funeral march, and with their arms reverted, when we had affcended the Morar and reached the grave the guard opened their ranks and performed the usual evolutions on those occafions; Cook and his officers read prayers, and Kil inny and his fquat down upon their hams before them paying great attention, and were oftenfibly much affected. When we began to cover the remains, Kikinny feized a little pig he had under his aim by his hinder legs, and beating its head against the stones have into the grave, and would have done the fame with one or two more hogs they had with them had not Cook interpofed. The ceremimY

e to be when he Moras d friend he heard nakeing herefore e grave. we exbeen exour conwife, the nobody ikinny.

an event ell as the it was decent and ermit, the with cothe cencople folthe front f marines e funeral d affcendd opened on those nd Kil inhem payaffe ded. feized a legs, and he grave, nore hogs The sereminy

mony over and the guard marched off, Cook crefted a poft with an infeription fuitable to the occafion. This grave was ever after vifited by the natives, who firewed it over with viands and animal fieth. They feemed to pay a giester attention to this mans grave than to those of their I observed one night a light upon the own people. MORAL after this affair, and as it was an unufual circumftance, I went up upon the MORAL to fee if I could know the reason of it; when I had affcended I observed I 2 or I3 men fitting in a circle round a fire. I advanced to them and uncovered my head, not choosing to fit down among them or interrupt their bufinefs, nor indeed to flay if I found my company was intrufive. The company all looked at me and then fpoke to each other: I could understand some of them : they told some old grey-headed Indiaus that I was the Kakakoa lahi, or chief warrior at the tents, and that I was well known in the town, & that I was a good man: that Kunneava was my friend, and that my name was Ourero (a name given me by the Indians) and that I had faved an old woman from being drowned in the fea by exposing my own life, all which was true. Upon this eprefentation and more that I did but imperfectly comprehend, I was called by one of the old Indians to come and fit down by him, which I complied with. I fet half an hour there, during which time they killed a pig in the manner Kikinny had done his, opened it while warm and threw the entrails into the fire and left them to confume: the carcafe of the pig was thrown upon Watman's grave. When I went away I had feveral prefents of fruit made me, and the next day in confequence of my laft necturnal visit, had several fowls, a pig and other things sent me by the fame old men. It feems the fole purpose of this affembly was to facrifice (if I may fo call it) to the manes of Watman, and I related it to shew that their charity to the dead is confistent with the real idea of this virtue, and breathe the pureft spirit of philanthrophy. It is an example that will put feven eights of Christendom to the blush.

Thofe

Those readers who have feen the publication of Cook's former voyages will meet with but little that is new in many parts of my history respecting this people, there is fo general a conformity in the objects of it to those at Otaheite and the tropical ifluids throughout. An instance of it is the MORAL at this place, the general ftructure and the ultimate defign of it is the fame as at Otaheite. It is a square pile of ftones nearly oo feet long on each fide, and is from 7 to 15 feet high according to the elevation of the ground on which it flands: It is composed of different kinds of flone, those that compose the fides are in general large, and many of them fquare, but do not appear to have been made fo by art. The intermediate fpace feems to have been filled up after the Aruclure of the fides with round ftones and fome pieces of lava, the furface is even and level all over. On the fides of the wall there is a low paled fence composed of small round flicks rudely put together though at infinite deal of trouble as it was effected without the affiftance of any mechanical inftruments, but those which we found them posselled of at our first arrival, the best of which was a stone hatchet. On the tops of the pales are fortuitoully placed human fculls. and other bones of the human body, which belonged either to their own criminals, who had been there facrificed to the god of war (called Ehatua) or to those who had fuffered the fame fate by being made prifoners of war, or to both, and they are confidered as trophies in either cafe. The bodies or rather the fleih of those victims are eat, and the entrails burnt as oblations. The Morai is also made a place of interment, but refpects only the chiefs, the people inter their dead near their houfes, where they creet fome ill-formed image over or near the grave, which is also the cafe with the chiefs that are intered in the Morai with this difference only, that their images are larger and better made.

Both

B oi w We Ki inr the laft fton mor I ca ftan ftan and ced were forw arms elbo hand and i dages form from : any ti this co human in its primog concei rious a in the informa It may knowle of art a

126

Both the chiefs and commonalty keep up a fuccession of food near their graves. The particular manner in which they laft dispose of the remains of their dead we were never able to learn. There were two deaths at Kireekakooa while were there the first time, but the interments that fucceeded were in the night: whether they did this merely to fcreen the ceremony of their laft oblequies from us. or whether it was really the cufrom we could not tell. Here are however fome ceremonies previous to the interment that are curious though I cannot fay common fince we never knew but one instance of it, and that respected a chief. The circumfance aluded to is this: As foon as the perfon was dead. and while the body remained flexible it was first placed and fupported in a feting poflure, then the legs were preffed close to the hams, the body and head bent forward until the chin refted upon the knees, and the arms preffed close to the fides, and bending from the elbows in conformity to the direction of the thighs the hands met at the fore part of each knee under the chin : and in this pofture the whole was confined by bandages of cloath, and the'e were multiplied until the form of the corple was loft, and could not be known from a bundle of cloath of the fame magnitude without any thing contained within it. I think the attitude of this corple refembles that of fome of the poftures of the human foctus, and that they mean to have the body left in its laft flate in the form most peculiar to it in its primogenial flate of existence-and as it is difficult to conceive how they fhould become poffeffed of fo curious a piece of knowledge as refpects the operations in the receives of the womb of themselves, or that this information should if possible originate from chance: It may be supposed to be a traditionary custom, and the knowlegde derived from a fource were by the affiftance of art and the improvement of the mind: Such a circumftance

r

cumfrance can only be fuppoled with propriety to have originated, and that may be from either of the contiaents remotely or immediately, but it would be a perplex purfuit to enquire from which, or at what period and by what means.

The Town of Kireekskooa is about a mile and an half in length, but narrow and of an unequal breadth, and as I have before observed contains about 1100 houses. fome reckon 1200 including fome detached buildings. It is fituate along the flore within a few reds of the water, and is in general very compact, and as the houfes in those places fland fo as to create a breadth there are a number of little fireets that interfect each other very happily though they do not feem to have been the effects of much defign, and a very agreeable and uncommon circumftance to be found among these rude fons of nature, was, that these little avenues were gene-The houses here differ altogether from rally paved. those to the fouthward in their form, though not much in other respects: They are exactly like a tent, the frame is light and for the most part lashed together, exsept now and then where two large posts met, and there was a kind of a mortice, both the fides and the ends are thatched with coarfe grafs, and fometimes palmtree-leaves. They have but one passage which is used both as a door and window: The infide of the house is without partitions above or below, the ground within being hard and dry is covered with thick coarfe grafs. dryed plantain and palm-tree-leaves, over which they foread large well-wrought mats, which makes the house cleanly, and gives it an air of elegance and comfert. and as they have no chairs, tables, beds and fuch kind of furniture there is room enough. They are of different magnitudes, but in general they ar : between 30 and 40 feet fquare ; There are cocoanut and other trees interspersed ave ntiperriod

half and ules. ings. f the houthere ciher been e and rude genefiom much t, the r, exl there e ends palmis used ouse is within grafs. h they e house omfert. ch kind f differcen 30 er treas rspersed 129]

interfoerfed artificially among the houfes all over the town, and in about the middle of it there is a level course for running and other exercises, which is very beautifully tkitted with trees from end to end, and is kept verv clean. There are also in different places square elevated yards for bleaching and otherwife manufacturing their cloth. The Morai flands in the northweft part of the town opposite that part of the bay where our thips lay. The Town of Kiverua which lies on the opposite fide of the bay half a mile diftant is about half as large as Kireekakooa. Both the towns contain about 1,000 inhabitants, and we were told they were the largest towns on the island. Owyhee is divided into diffricts or circles, each of which is pretided over by a chief or chiefs, who are fubordinate to one, which was Kireeaboo, who holding no particular or local poffeffion lived fometimes in one circle, and fometimes in another in a kind of rotation, or as humor dictated or exigencies required. If I have the number right the whole island is contained in 12 circles, and according to their accounts and our own estimation contains almost or quite 100.000 inhabitants. It was difficult for us from a short and impersed acquaintance with these people, to gain much knowledge of the nature of their government. but the general tenour of it like their other cuftoms, their manners, language, drefs, perfons and difpolitions fonearly aproximate to those of the fouthern tropical iflanders. that it certainly does not differ much from theirs, though I think their laws much better administered than at the fociety itlands, effectially at Otaheite: there are three orders by which the superior are diffinguished from the inferior people, they are called in their language the Orono, the Kakakoa and the Mida, thefe it feeus compose the legislative and executive parts of their police. The Mida are their priefts and the Kakakoa are their military men. The Orono is a branch I cannot well define, unlefs I call it the civil part of the corporation. They are all chieftains.

chieftains, and the Orono go to war as well as the Kakakoa, but the Mida do not act in the field, they ftir the people up by oratorical incitements. It was faid by fome of us that the Orono implied royalty, and that those who had that title were the immediate defcendants of the fuoreme chief. I do not mean by the Kakakoa being a felect body of warriors, that they are the only men with the Orono who go to war. The body of the people fight as well as the Kakakoa, but the chiefs are always foremost, and thare equally all the honors of victory, and the difgrace of a defeat: this renders them respectable and dear to the people, and makes them proud and valourous themselves-nothing is more difgraceful than for these men or even the commonalty to receive a wound in the back; the fligma endures as indelible as the mark, and as they go naked it is confantly exposed.

Whether the investiture of authority and power are nominal or hereditary is not certain, though I incline to think the latter, which certainly is the best in their fat and, for two reasons: those who are in power are in no danger of corruption, and the tenures of the chiefs are revocable. This was evident to us from the inftance of Kireeaboo's eldeft fon, who, though heir apparent to his father, was deprived for mifdemeanours of his title and authority; he was indeed afterwards forgiven on account of his fincere repentance, and a great many virtues he possessed, and reftored to his former priveleges. This fon was one of the floutest and most intrepid men I faw among them, was of a complexion fo much darker than general that it rendered him fingular in that respect, and he always went dreffed in black cloth which is an emblem of war among them, which his foul feemed to delight in. He had gone not long before our arrival over to Mauwee, where the greatness of his charafter and the importance of his defign foon put him at the head of the whole force of that ifland,

7

and his aftivity and enterprizing disposition did not fuffer him to ftop fhort of an attack in the very heart of Owyhee, where he fought his father in seven pitched battles before he was entirely subdued, and it was principally owing to this untutored hero that our own quarrels with the Owyheeans subsequent to the death of Cook were so obstinately maintained and protracted by them.

This loofe description of the outlines of their government is all we were able to obtain, though no doubt it comprehends a fyftem if thoroughly known that would be much more to their honor in our efteem. It was very evident that their government posselled that energy which is ever the refult of aconomical jurisprudence, and the perfection of government; a proof of it is the cool deliberate deprivation of life when required by their laws, and if this proves the dignity of their authority; the manner in which they execute the decree speaks equally loud in favour of their policy, the chiefs condemn and they make the body of the people execute. The criminal in this cafe is bound to a flake. The chiefs caft the first stone, and then the spectators at large until the malefactor expites, and there is a particular fpot of ground where his body is afterwards disposed of; but I believe this laft circumftance respects the chiefs only. A condemned malefactor of an inferior class, we generally underflood was preferved as a fact ifice to the god of war, provided they were not then poffeffed of any prifoners of war. In matters not capital the offender feems to be dif-egarded as an objest not meritorious of public notice, and is generally well threflied or kicked by fome of the chiefs, or by all of them whenever they know his demerits and happen to meet him. We could not learn that they had any other method of punifhing capital or inferior crimes.

They have marriages among them, but whether they are civil or religious appointments we cannot tell, but the cuftom

akathe ome alor the ng a with fight forethe and urous thefe 1 the nd as r are ne to

14 900. ariger able. boo's r, was ority; is fineffed. one of was renwent mong gone e the lefign fland. and

cuftom does not feem to be refrectable, at least among the chiefs, and we were told that a man could difcard his wife at pleafure, and keep all her effects, though I believe this very feldom happens. It is however very manifest among the chiefs, that not only marriage, but a commerce with the women in any other respect is in very indifferent effimation, and it is a difagreeable circumstance to the historian that truth obliges him to inform the world of a cuftom among them contrary to nature, and odious to a delicate mind, yet as such a remarkable incident in the history of a new difcovered, a remote and a numerous people, will tend to illucidate the enquiries of the ingenious in fuch jubjects as may transpire from the various accounts of men and manners here or elfewhere given, it would be to omit the most material and useful part of historical narration to omit it; the cuftom alluded to is that of fodemy, which is very prevalent if not univerfal among the chiefs, and we believe pet It to them, as we never faw any appearance of it among the commonalty. As this was the first inftance we had ever feen of it in our travels, we were cautious how we credited the first indications of it, and waited untill opportunity gave full proof of the circumftance. The cohabitation is between the chiefs and the most beautiful males they can procure about 17 years old, thefe they call Kikuana, which in their language fignifies a relation. These youths follow them wherever they go, and are as nirrowly looked after as the women in those countries where jealoufy is fo predominant a passion; they are extremely fond of them, and by a flocking invertion of the laws of nature, they beflow all those after tions upon them that were intended for the other fex. We did not fully difcover this circumftance until near our departure, and indeed lamented we ever had, for though we had no right to attack or ever to difapprove of cuftoms in general that differed from our own, yet this one fo apparently infringed and infulted the fift and ftrongeft dictate of nature. and

4

F

and we had from education and a diffusive observation of the world, so ftrong a prejudice against it, that the first instance we faw of it we condemned a man fully reprobated. Our officers indeed did not insult the chiefs by any means, but our soldiers and tars to vindicate their own wenderful modesty, and at the fame time oblige the insulted women, and recommend themselves to their favors became fevere arbitrators, and the most valourous defenders and supporters of their own tenets.

I have before observed that there is a remarkable conformity in most of the customs and appearances among these islanders and those to the fouthward. I shall therefore generally confine my observations to those particulars only where there is any remarkable difference. This is in fome measure the case with their drefs. The people here have indeed the fame species of cloath they have to the fouthward, and it is fomewhat manufactured like it, but it is much more variezated in the conclusive befowment made upon it; they have a great variety of colours here, and though rudely compounded they look very well at a little diffance. Thefe colours they use profusely upon their cloath in a variegated and very fanciful drapery. They wear it in the fame manner they do at the fouthward. But exclusive of this kind of drefs they have large cloaks, and caps made of feathers, which are very gay; the plumage of which they are composed is as lively and as variegated as can well be imagined, and is procured from the numerous birds that inhabit the mountains, which they catch with a glutinous matter that refembles our birdlime, but is much better. The cloaks are made nearly fquare, and are worn over the fhoulders with the two upper corners tied under the chin. The form of the cap is a real curiofity being the exact model of the ancient helmet. Many of them have their hair which is coarle and Brong cut into the fame form.

g the wife e this mong with t eftihiftoa culdelihiftory e, will n fuch of men) omit tration which and we earance rft inis caud waitnftance. A beaufe they elation. are as ountries are exof the on them ot fully e, and no right al that ntly innature. and

Both

Both the vegetable and animal productions of Owyhee are like those of the fouthern islands. The animals are the fame not only in their kind, but have that approximation which indicates even the fame breed, and what is equally remarkable is that these islands as well as every other of the tropical islands in the south fea have no other animals, and hogs, dogs and rats include the whole of their number, and none of those iflands are found without those animals that are inhabited, and those which are uninhabited have none of them except rats. Even New-Zealand hath dogs, and they are of the fame kind. It is remarkable too that none of those dogs ever bark, and are equally in 20 deg. north, and 40 deg. fouth the fame fluggift, fhort-legged, littleeared creatures. The bread-fruit here and every where elfe where it is known is the fame, but the yams at Sandwich-Iflands are infinitely superior to those of the fouthern iflands: They are chiefly the produce of the Island of Nehow, which is the westernmost of Sandwich-Islands. The potatoes we found here are peculiar to these islands: They are large and fweet, but watery; the eddy-root, or what is known here and at Otaheite by the name of Terra is also much superior to that among the fouthern islands. Cocoanuts are not fo plenty here as at the fouthward. Another matter peculiar to these illands is falt, but as they have no advantages from nature that would lead to a difcovery of the art of making falt, or facilitate the operation afterwards more than they have at the other illands, it is a matter of fome curiofity how they became acquainted with it. They make it of fea water, which they leave in the holes of the rocks to evaporate. We procured a quantity of this falt more than fufficient for our use the succeeding part of the voyage.

W

tł

th

ga

th

m

ſci

23

and

an

abi

not

the

req

at qui

in

On the 3d of February our launch was fent on fhore to bring off the Refolution's rudder, which had been fent on fhore to have the pintles repaired, and the crew not being able E

able of themfelves to get it off, the mafters mate invited a parcel of the natives that were flanding round the encampinent to affift them, to which they very readily affected a compliance, and as many as 50 or 60 joined. our people, and got hold of a rope that was hitched to the head of the rudder, and pretended to pull and labor very hard, though at the fame time they were in fact doing all they could to retard the bulinefs, to ridicule and make their pastime of the people. This exasperated the mate, and he ftruck two or three of them. which being observed by a chief that was present he interposed: The mate haughtily told the chief to order his people to affift him, and the chief as well as the people having no intention, but of fhewing their difregard and fcorn, which had long been growing towards us laughed at him, hooted him, and hove ftones at him and the crew, who taking up fome trunnels that were laying by fell upon the Indians, beat many of them much and drove the reft feveral rods back, but the croud collecting at a little diftance, formed and began to use abusive language, challenge our people and throw flones. fome of which came into our encampment.

Though I plainly forefaw thefe things, and was confcious that they originated chiefly from our imprudence as well as the propenfity among the natives to envy, and if they dated to infult our fuperior merit, yet as an officer and a man who had every confequence to abide in common with my fellow adventurers I could not juftify a paffive conduct, and therefore acquainted the commanding officer at the tents of the diffurbance, requefting that I might put the guard under arms, and at leaft make a fnew of tefentment, to which he acquiefced and came out of his tent to appeafe the fray in perfon, and it was a pity that fo much foftnefs, humanity

WVnals apand well n fea lude lands , and xcept are of those , and littlewhere ms at of the of the dwichuliar to vatery; taheite that aplenty uliar to es from making n they curiofity e it of s to ere than ge. hore to

fent on

t being able

rogues and were spoiled he retired again to his obfervatory. At fun-down the natives retired, and the crew got the rudder off with the affistance of the guard very eafily.

Inftances of this kind though of lefs apparent importance had happened feveral times before this on thore, but on board hardly a day passed after the fift week that did not produce fome petty diffurbance in one or both of the thips, and they chiefly proceeded from thefts perpetrated by the natives in a manner little thort of tobbery: Cook and Kireeaboo were fully employed in adjusting and compromizing these differences, and as there was really a reciprocal difinterefted regard between him and this good old man it tended much to facilitate thefe amicable negociations-but in the midit of these measures Cook was infensible of the daily decline of his greatness and importance in the effination of the natives, nay, fo confident was he, and fo fecure in the opposite opinion that on the Ath of February he came to Kireekakooa with his boats to purchase and carry off the fence round the Morai, which he wanted to wood the thips with. When he landed he fent for the Prieft Kikinny and fome other chiefs. and offered them two iron hatchets for the fence. The chiefs were aftonished not only at the inadequate price, but at the proposal and refused him.

Cook was as much chagrined as they were furprized, and not meeting with the eafy acquiefcence he expected to his requilitions gave immediate orders to his people to afcend the Morai, break down the fence and ealt e of ient. hem, f fad b obl the guard

t imhis on e tift nce in ceeded ner lit-- fully differntereftit tendns-but fible of ince in was he, the 4th boats to , which landed chiefs, e. The te price,

> furprizer ce he orders to he fence and

I37]

ľ

and load the boats with it, leading the way himfelf to enforce his orders. The poor difinaved chiefs dieading his displeasure, which they faw approaching followed him upon the Morai to behold the fence that enclofed the manfions of their noble anceftors, and the images of their gods' torn to pieces by a handful of rude firangers without the power, or at leaft without the refolution of oppofing their facrilegious depredations. When Cuck had alcended the Morai he once more offered the hatchets to the chiefs. It was a very unequal price if the honeft chiefs would have accepted of the bribe, and Cook offered it only to evade the imputation of taking their property without payment. The chiefs again refused it. Cook then added another hatchet and kindling into refentment told them to take it or nothing-Kikinny, to whom the offer was made turned pale, and tremb'ed as he flood, but ftill refused. Cook thrust them into his garment that was folded round him, and left him immediately to haften the execution of his orders. As for Kikinny he turned to fome of his menials and made them take the hatchets out of his garment, not touching them himfelf.

By this time a confiderable concourfe of the natives had affembled under the walls of the Morai, where we were heaving the wood down, and were very outrageous, and even hove the wood and images back as we threw them down, and I cannot think what prevented from proceeding to greater lengths, however it fo happened that we got the whole into the boats, and fafely on boatd.

There was another accident also that happened about this time on board the Discovery that was conducted with equal impludence by Capt. Clerke: An Indian chief who had from our first arrival been an intimate and a very useful friend of his, finding the ships were S preparing

preparing to fail had come on board attended by two or three canoes to make him a vifit. Clerke knew the value of the man, and had received the ftrongeft proofs not only of his houefty but of his honor and uncommon attachment to his perfor, and the respect due to him and his people, for this fame chief had with his own hands killed one of his men in prefence of the thip for flriking one of Clerke's boys: And he was equally rigid in his demands upon Clerke when any lefs abule happened to be given by those of the chiefs. Clerke as usual invited the chief below to dinner, and as the fhip's company were also below at their dinners. and no cances along fide but this chief's, which they never gave themfelves any concern about, the deck was without a watch; during this receis from duty the carpenter's mate who had been the forepart of the day at work under the bows came upon deck, and being anxious to finish his work before dark took the jolly boat forward, and went to work before the hands were called.

When the people were turned up the jolly boat was miffing, and nobody thinking where the might be, neglefted to look further after her than along fide, and finding flie was not there, the fubordinate officers were made acquainted with it, and foon after Clerke who came upon deck, and finding the boat gone gave immediate orders to have the canoes along fide feized. and the natives in them brought on board, and was going to punifh them. The chief in the mean time knew nothing of the matter, but hearing a noife upon deck. and the voices of his own men, came up and enquired into the matter. Clerke in a base supercilious manner answered him that his people had stolen his boat, and that he would punish them for it. The chief was now highly incenfed, ordered his people to Come

. . the roofa comue to h hia the as cr lefs hiefs. , and ners, they k was e care day being jolly s were

at was , neg-, and s were ė who ve imfeized. d was h time e upon up and berciliftolen The ple to Come

come to him, and fimply afked them if they knew any thing of our boat, though the manner in which he afked was very firiking. The people faid they did not. This perfectly fatisfied the chief, and turning to Clerke he pointed to his own breaft, and defired Clerke to kill him if he would think him fo bafe after all the teftimonies of honor and friendship he had made him. This, however, was answered only by a firut across the deck, and a couplet of genteel curfes and imprecations, and while the noble chief was ftanding confounded and difmayed at his fituation, behold the jolly boat was found fafe under the bows. We shall foon fee the confequence of fuch conduct.

On the evening of the 5th we firuck our tents, and every thing was taken on board, and it was very manifeftly much to the fatisfaction of the natives. A little after dark an old houfe that flood on a corner of the Morai took fire and burnt down; this we suppofed was occasioned by our peoples carelefly leaving their fire near it; but it was not the cafe, the natives burnt it themfelves, to fhew us the refentment they entertained towards us, on account of our using it without their confent, and indeed manifeftly against it. We had made a fail loft of one part of it, and an hospital for our fick of the other, though it evidently was esteemed by the natives as holy as the reft of the Morai, and ought to have been confidered fo. by us.

We had now been 19 days in the bay Kireekakooa, in the Island of Owyhee, we had repaired our ships, had regaled and refreshed our people, and had lain in a supply of pork that would probably support us 6 months; the only article we wanted in paticular was water, which was here very brackiss and bad. In order therefore to procure a supply of this necessary article, we determined to visit the Hand of Mauwee, where we were informed by the natives we we might get plenty of it, and that there was a good harbour.

On the 6th of February we unmoored and came to fail flanding along the fouth fide of Owyhee, intending to vifit Mauwee and water our thips.

On the 7 th we had a hard gale of wind, and being close in with the fouthern and western shore of Owyhee, which being high land occasioned the wind that came partly off the land to come in irregular and most terrible gusts, such as we had never seen.

On the 8th the gale became not only more violent but more irregular and embarraffing, and before night was improved into a mere hurricane; we wienched the head of our foremaft, and forung it about 9 feet below the hounds, and also made agreat deal of water. During this fevere night the Difcovery had loft us.

On the 9th the violence of the gale or rather the tornado ceafed, but the exceffice mutability of the wind, and the irregular fea, was such as demanded our beft fill and unremitted attention to keep the ship under an ind of command.

On the roth the weather became tolerably fettled, and hauling off the land we faw the Difcovery in the S. E. quarter, and before night fpoke her all well. We informed her of our fituation, and that in confequence of the miffortune, it was determined to return again to our old harbout at Kireekakooa.

On the 11th of February we again entered Kiteckakooa bay, and moored both fhips in their old births.

On the Tath we got the foremaft out and fent it on thore with the carpenters, we also fent our two oblevatoris on thore, and a markee for a guard of marines. ;ood

fail vilit

close which ly off gufts,

t but t was ead of ounds, levere

tornad, and 11 and nd of

d, and S.E. nforme mifd har-

n fhore

Our

141]

Our return to this bay was as difagreeable to us as it was to the inhabitants, for we were reciprocally tired of each other. They had been opprefied and were weary of our profituted alhance, and we were agrieved by the confideration of wanting the provifions and refrehiments of the country, which we had every reason to suppose from their behavior antecedent to our departure would now be withheld from us or blought in fuch fmall quantities as to be worfe than no e. What we anticipated was true. When we entered the bay where before we had the thouts of thousands to we come our arrival, we had the mortification not to fee a fingle canoe, and hardly any inhabitants in the towns. Cook was chagrined and his people were foured. Towards night however the canoes came in, but the provisions both in quantity and quality plainly informed us that times were altered, and what was very remarkable was the exorbitant price they afked; and the particular fancy they all at once took to iron daggers or dirks. which was the only article that was any ways current. with the chiefs at leaft. It was also equally evident from the looks of the natives as well as every other appearance that our former friendship was at an end, and that we had nothing to do but to haften our departure to fome different fland where our vices were not known, and where our extrinsic virtues might gain us another short space of being wondered at, and doing as we pleafed, or as our tars. expressed it of being happy by the month.

Not was their paffive appearance of difguft all we had to fear, nor did it continue long: before dark a cance with a number of armed chiefs came along fide of us without provifions and indeed without any perceptable defign, after ftaying a flort time only they went to the Difcovery where they went on board a part of them. Here they affected great friendlhip, and unfortunately overacting the diffemblance Clerke was jealous & ordered two centinels on the gangways. These men were purpofely fent by the chief who

who had formerly been fo very intimate with Clerke, and afterwards to ill treated by him with the charge of flealing his jolly boat. They came with a determination of mifchief, and effected it. After they were returned to the canoe all but one they got their paddles and every thing ready for a flart. Those in the canoes observing the fentry. to be watchful took off his attention by fome conversation that they knew would be pleafing to him, and by this means favored the defigns of the man on board, who watching his opportunity instched two pair of tongs, and other iron tools that then lay close by the armourers at work at the forge, and mounting the gangway-rail, with one leap threw himfelf and his goods into the canoe, that was then upon the movement, and taking up his paddle ioined the others and ftanding directly for the flore, they were out of our reach almost instantaneoully; even before a maiket could be had from the armed cheft to fire at them. The fentries had only hangers. This was the boldeft exploit that had yet been attempted, and had a bad afpect with it. Clorke in mediately fent to the commodore who advised to send a boat on shore to endeavor at least to regain the goods if they could not the men who took them. but the errand was illy executed as contrived, and the mafter of the Discovery was glad to return with a fevere drubing from the very chief who had been fo male treated by Clerke: the crew were also pelted with ftones and had all their oars broke, and they had not a fingle weapon in the boat, not even a fingle cutlafs to defend themfelves. When Cook heard of this he went armed himfelf in perfon to the guard on fhore, took a file of marines and went through the whole town demanding restitution, and threatening the delinquents and their abettorswith the fevereft punifiments, but not being able to effect any thing, came off just at fun-fet highly difpleafed and not a little concerned at the bad appearance of things. But even this was nothing to what followed.

C

ſe

lo

On the 13th at night the Difcovery's large cutter which was at her ufual moorings at the bower buoy was taken away.

and

ing

ca-

ing

ntry.

ería-

d by

who

and

rs at

with

that

ddle

they

efore

them.

ft ex-

who

to re-

them,

the

evere

eated

d had

on in

elves.

h per-

went

and

h the

t any

d not

But

On the 14th the captains met to confult what should be done on this alarming occasion, and the iffue of their opinions was that one of the two captains should land with armed boats and a guard of marines at Kiverua, and attempt to perfuade Kireeaboo who was then at his houfe in that town to come on board upon a visit, and that when he was on board he should be kept prisoner until his subjects should release him by a restitution of the cutter, and if it was afterwards thought proper, he or some of the samily who might accompany him should be kept as perpetual hostages for the good behavior of the people, during the remaining part of our continuance at Kireekakooa, and whis plan was the more approved of by Cook as he had fo repeately on former occasions to the fouthward employed it with fucces

Clerke was then in a deep decline in his health, and too feeble to undertake th affair though it naturally devolved upon him as a point of duty not well transferable. he therefore beged Cook to oblige him fo much as to take that part of the business of the day upon himself in his This Cook agreed to, but previous to his landing ftead. made fome additional arrangements refpecting the poffible event of things, though it is certain from the appearance of the subsequent arrangements that he guarded more againft the flight of Kireea boo or those he could with to fee, than from an attack, or even much infult. The disposion of our guards when the movements began were thus: Cook in his pennace with fix private marines: a corporat ferjeant and two lieutenants of marines went a head, followed by the launch with other marines and feamen on one guarter, and the finall cutter on the other with only the crew on board. This part of the guard rowed for Kireekakoa

Kitcekakoa: Our large cutter and two boats from the Difference had orders to proceed to the mouth of the bay, form at equal diffances acrofs, and prevent any communication by waterfrom any other part of the iflind to the towns within the bay, of from them without. Cook landed at Kiverua about nine o'clock in the morning with the marines in the pennice, and went by a circuitous march to the house of Kireeaboo in order to evade the fulfpicion of any defign. This rout led them through a confiderable part of the town which differe ed every fymptom of mifchief, though Cook blinded by fome fatal caufe could not perceive it, or too felf-confident would not regard it.

The town was evacuated by the women and children. who had retired to the circumadjacent hills, and appeared almost destitute o men, but there were at that' time 200 chiefs and more than twice that number of other men detached and fecreted in different parts of the houses nearest to Kiree bio exclusive of unknown numbers without the fkirts of the town, and those that were seen were dressed many of them in black. When the guard reached Kireeaboo's houfe, Cook ordered the lieutenant of marines to go in and fee if he was at home, and if he was to bring him out; the lieutenant went in and found the old man fitting with two or three old women of diffinction, and when he gave Kireea-Boo to understand that Cook was without and wanted. to fee him he discovered the greatest marks of uneasinefs, but arofe and accompanied the lieutenant out, holding his hand; when he came before Cook he fourted down upon his hams as a mark of humiliation, and Cook took him by the hand from the lieutenant, and conversed with him.

The appearance of our parade both by water and on fhore, though conducted with the utmost filence and with as little oftentation as possible, had alarmed the

towns

the bay, unithe ided i the in the i

ldren. d apr that' ber of irts of known e that When ed the was at itenant r three Kireeawanted. uneafi-, holdd Cook nd con-

and on acc and bed the towns [145]

towns on both fides of the bay, but particularly Kiverua, who were in complete order for an onfet othe wife it would have been a matter of furprize, that though Cook did not fee 20 men in paffing through the town, ye hefore he had converfed to minutes with Kireeaboo he was furrounded by three or four hundred people, and above half of them chiefs. Cook grew uneafy when he observed this, and was the more urgent in his perfusions with Kireeaboo to go on board, and actually perfuaded the old man to go at length, and led him within a rod or two of the flore, but the just fears and conjectures of the chiefs at last interposed. They held the old man back, and one of the chiefs threatened Cook when he attempted to make them quit Kireeaboo. Some of the croud nov cried out that Cook. was going to take their king from them and kill him, and there was one in particular that advanced towards Cook in an attitude that alarmed one of the guard, who prefented his bayonet and opposed him: Acquainting Cook in the mean time of the danger of his fituation, and that the indians in a few minutes would attack him, that he had overheard the man whom he had just stopped from rushing in upon him fay that our boats which were out in the harbour had just killed his brother, and he would be revenged. Cook attended to what this man faid, and defired him to flow him the Indian that had dated to attempt a combat with him, and as foon as he wis pointed out Cook fired at him with a blank. The Indian perceiving he received no damage from the fire rulhed from without the croud a fecond time, and threatened any one that fhould oppose him, Cook perceiving this fired a ball, which entering the Indian's groin he fell and was drawn off by the reft. C ok perceiving the people determined to oppose his defigns, and that he should not succeed without surther block and ordered the lieutenant of marines (Mr. Phillips) to withdraw ! his

his men and get them into the boats, which were then laying ready to receive them. This was effected by the ferjeant, but the inftant they began to retreat Cook was hit with a flone, and perceiving the man who hove, shot him dead : The officer in the boats perceiving the guard retreating, and hearing this third difcharge ordered the boats to fire. this occasioned the guard to face about and fire, and then the attack became general. Cook and Mr. Phillips were together a few paces in the rear of the guard, and perceiving a general fire without orders guitted Kireeaboo, and ran to the flore to put a flop to it, but not being able to make themfelves heard, and being close preffed upon by the chiefs they joined the guard and fired as they retreated. Cook having at length reached the margin of the water between the fire of the boats waved with his hat to ceafe firing and come in, and while he was doing this a chief from b-hind flabed him with one of our iron daggers just under the thoulder blade, and paffed quite through his body. Cook fell with his face in the water and immediately expired. Mr. Phillips not being able any longer to use his fusee drew his fword and engageing the chief who he faw kill Cook foon difpatched him, his guard in the mean time were all killed but two, and they had plunged into the water and were fwimming to the boats, he flow. Jus for fome time the butt of all their force, and being as complete in the use of his fword as he was accomplished; his noble at chievments fruck the barbarians with awe, but being wounded and growing faint from lofs of blood, and exceffice action, he plunged into the fea with his fword in his hand and fwam to the boats, where however he was fearcely taken on board before fomebody faw one of the matines that had fwam from the flore laying flat upon the bottom. Fhillips hearing this run aft, threw himfelf in after him and. brought him up with him to the furface of the water and both were taken in.

The

them ov the k was hove, rceivd difd the k bether 2 ing a nd ran ble to l upon is they nargin d with e was th one e, and is face hillips s fword n difkilled d were he butt e of his vments ed and tion, he d swam ken on at had hillips m and ter and

The

The boats had hitherto kept up a very ! thre. and laving off without the reach of any weapons ut flones had received no damage, and being fully at leifure to keep up an unremitted and uniform action made great havoc among the Indians, paticularly among the chiefs who flood foremoft in the crowd and were moft exposed, but whether from their bravery of ignorance of the real caufe that deprived fo many of them of life, they made fuch a fland. may be queffioned fince it is certain that they in general if not univerfally understood heretofore that it was the fire only of our arms that deflioyed them; this feems to be ftrengthened by the circumftance of the large thick mats they were observed to wear, which were also confantly kept wet, and furthermore the Indian that Cook fired at with a blank difcovered no fear when he found his mat unb.rnt, faying in their language when he flewed it to the by-flanders that there was no fire had touched it. This may be supposed at least to have had some influence. It is however certain whether from one, or both those causes that the numbers who fell made no apparent impreffion on those who survived, they were immediately taken off and had their places fupplied in a conftant determined fucceffion.

117

L

Lieutenant Gore who commanded as first lieutenant under Cook in the Refolution, which lay opposite the place where this attack was made, perceiving with his glafs that the guard on fhore was cut off, and that Cook had fell, immediately passed a spring upon one of the cables, and bringing the starboard guns to bear, and fited two round shot over the boats into the middle of the croud and both the thunder of the cannon and the effects of the shot, opperated so powerfully, that it produced a mess precipitate retreat from the shore to the town. This was done that the boats might land and secure our dead. But the lieutenant who commanded the boats did not chose to improve improve the hint, though the people in the boats were eager at leaft to get the bodies of their comtades and their loft commander, if they did no more. Mr. Phillips was fo enraged at this palpable initance of apparent pulitanimity, that the altercation he had with this other lieutenant would have ended in the immediate death of one of them had not a fignal from the fhip that initant hove out put an end to it by orders to return.

When the boats from the flore reached the flore the boats in the mouth of the bay also returned. The conduct of the lieutenant, who commanded the boats at the town, was an object that required an early attention. but from the fituation of other matters of more in mediate importance it was defe ed. . Our maft that was repairing at Ki.eekakoa, and our aftronomical tents were only protected by a co-poral and fix maines exclutive of the carpenters at work upon it, and demand. ed immediate protection: As fion, therefore, as the people were refiethed with fome grog and reinforced they were ordered thither. In the mean time the marine who had been taken up by Mr. Phillips difcove ed returning life and feemed in a way to recover, and we found Mr. Phillips's wound not dangerous, though ery bad. We also observed at Kiverua that a good were drawn of by the Indians, which was a particular fight, but after the boats were gone they did the site of our cannon, which were firing at then its a thinutes, but they had no fooner effected this man e than they retired to the hills to avoid our flipt. The expedition to Kiverua had taken up about an hour and an half, and we loft befides Cook a corporal and three marines.

Notwithflanding the difpatch that was used in fending a force to Kircekakoa, the finall party there were already attacked before their arrival, but by an excellent manceve e eatheir w/s lanilieune of e out

e the e cunat the ntion. in.me-IC WAS tents es exmand. re peod they marine ed tend we g! c-50 d n. ite AL 1.1-: than he exur and three

> ere alcellent anceves

1 149 1

manxuvre of taking possession of the Morai they defend. ed themselves without any material damage until the fuce u.s came. The natives did not attempt to moleft the boats in their debarkation of our people, which we much wondered at, and they foon joined the others upon the Morai amounting in the whole to about 50. M. Phillips notwithstanding his wound, was present. and in conjunction with heutenant King carried the chief command. The plan was to act only defensivly unti we could get ou maft into the water to tow off. and our tents into the boats; and as foon as that was effected to return on boa:d: This we did in about an hours time, but not without killing a number of the natives, who refolutely attacked us and endeavore to mount the walls of the Morai, where they were lowest, but being opposed with out skill in fuch modes of attack and the great fuperiority of our arms they were even repulsed with loss, and at length retreated among the houses adjacent to the Morai, which affording a good opportunity to retreat to our boats we embraced it and got off all well. Our maft was taken on the booms and repaired there though to difadvantage.

About two o'clock Capt. Clerke came on board to take command of the Refolution, and the fame day Mr. John Gore who had been Cook's first lieutenant, and next in command at Cook's death, went on board to take command of the Difcovery. About four o'clock Clerke fent three boat well manned and armed to Kiverua with orders to demand the bodies of our dead, and if refused to return without doing any thing to obtain them by force. Mr. King who was now f. It lieutenant in the Refolution took the command in the Pennace carrying a white jack in the ftern: the boats for med in a line within ftones throw of the fhore where they remained about a quarter of an hour conversing with the inhabitants, who upon leeing us approach had had affembled again, as numerous and as well appointed as ever; nothing material happened during this partey: we demanded the bodies, and they refused them, or what was as bad, they ridiculed us, and when we moved to return hove ftones at us, fhewed us Cook's hanger all bloody, his hat and the cloaths of the other dead.

The people in the boats who supposed they were going to attack them again were much difappointed, and at their return vented their complaints, and tomewhat more than alked to be revenged upon their favage infulting foes; but they would have taken perhaps an undue advantage had they attacked them from the boats, even fuppoling them to have had the faireft claim to juffice, in a profecution of the broil. for they were entitely fecure even from being wounded in the contest, and in fact it would have looked too much like fporting with the lives of men, and turning war which is or ought to be one of the most ferious circumstances in life into a cruel farce, not to fay any thing worfe; befides there really at that time was no neceffity for it, for the bodies were gone we did not know where, and had we again friewed the flore with their dead, we never thould have obtained the bodys unlefs we had landed and took them. After dark the fentries upon the gangways faw a capor approaching the fhip in a very filent and hafty manner, and when the got within call the officer of the deck 'ailed her, but the Indians returning no answer the fent y fired at her, and shot one of the Indians through the leg, upon which he bawled out tutee tutee, that is Cook. Clerke was acquainted with the matter and came upon deck and ordered her alongfide and the Indians on board: there were only three of them, and and one had Couk's hat on his head which he gave us to understand he had brought at the hazard of his life: the man that was wounded was taken to the furgeon and had his wound dreffed. But we were extremely affected

F

fected and difgufted when the other indian produced from a bundle he had under his arm a part of Cook's thighwrapped up in clean cloth which he faid he faw himfelf eut from the bone in the manner we faw it, amd when we enquired what had become of the remaining part of him, he gnaihed his teeth and faid it was to be eaten that night. As foon as the wound of the Indian that was flot was dreffed, they departed with a promife if they could to bring the remain ier of Cook's body the next night.

The profpect of recovering Cook's body though by pieces afforded fome fatisfaction, and we therefore fulpended the further profecution of business on those for the next day. In the evening about the fame time he appeared before, we faw the fame Indian with other parts of Cook's body, to wit, the upper part of his head and both his hands, which he faid he had been at infinite pains to procure, and that the other parts could not be obtained. efpecialy the Hefh which was mostly eat up: the head was fcalped and all the brains taken out: the hands were feored and falted: these fragments of the body of the unfortunate Cook were put into a b x and orefered in hopes of getting more of them: the Indians with brought them were well fatisfied with prefents, and returned again to the fhore the fame night, and though they affured us they could not procure any more of those remains: we yet waited another day but faw no more of the Indian.

On the 17th the Difcovery having the leaft draught of water was ordered to remove as near the watering place a fible: moore, and with a fpring bring her broadface to bear upon it, in order to protect the watering parties in cafe of infult. As foon as this was done the boats with a fmall party landed, and made our to get off one turn of water but no more: the natives had alfembled to oppose them behind the houses and the fisne walls, from whence

they

rd y: hat redy,

00and hat ultdue n en ice, cure aft it esof the ot to E Was d not with unfeneship e got e Ind fhot awlinted er athree ch he f his geon affed

they difcharged whole clouds of frones, and being in fome places within 20 yards of our people, wounded feveral of them very badly: and at length they began to come out upon the beach upon which a fignal was made for the boats to return, and the fhip fired two comon which killed three men, and we afterwards heard took off a woman's arm.

As we had hitherto to act only on the defensive part, and finding we could not fucceed we were determined to alter our mode of attack: go to fea without water we could not, and as we made no doubt that our endeavors at any of the other islands who had heard of our fituation, would be attended with the fame difficulties, we were determined to try the contest here where the broil first originated.

On the 18th we took all the force we could fpare from both thips and landed at eight in the morning. We were attacked again in the fame manner the fmall party had been yesterday, upon which we formed fuch of our feamen as were most expert at fmall arms into two divisions in conjunction with the marines amounting to about twenty-five each division : Of fome of the other feamen we composed two fcouting parties armed with piftols, cutlaffes, hand granades and torches: The waterers had arms and were to act as occasion required. Our first manœuvre was to draw them from among the houses on to the beach by firatagem and expose them to the fire of the thip as well as ours; but failing in this we joined the two divisions and advanced through an avenue that led directly into this part of the town in a folid column: The natives feeing this flung themfelves into it to oppose our progress and attacked us at close quarters with their flort spears, daggers and flones. but they foon gave way when the front of the column preffed upon them with their bayonets and retired to fome.

l of out the lled an's

part, d to r we were l firft

fpare. ning. fma IL l fuch hs innountof the armed : The uired. g the them ing in rough town themus at ftones, nlumi red to fome

ſ

fome houses about ten rods off where they again rallied: During this little attack we had feveral wounded, but none killed; the Indians took off the most of their killed, which were near a hundred: In the mean while our fcouting parties improving the opportunity had circumvented that part of the town nearest the. watering place and had just fet fire to it, and joining us we retreated to the beach pretendedly in great diforder. and the natives feeing their town in flames and fuppofing we were going off followed us to the water where we again attacked them, and the ship improving the opportunity made fuch use of her cannon that they foon again run and were purfued many of them into the flames of their own houses, where if they were not inftantly killed they were burnt to death. The fire had now foread univerfally, and the houfes confifting of light dry materials, burnt with fuch rapidity that in half an hour every one north-west of the Morai was leveled, and had this part not been detached from the foutheast part, the whole town of Kireekakooa confifting of. above a thousand houses, would have been deftroyed: thus ended this day's bufinefs.

On the 18th we again landed for water, and as that part of the town was burnt from whence only we had been annoyed before: we thought ourfelves fecure; but we were miftaken, the natives had now affembled upon the top of a fteep hill above the watering place, and rolled down large rocks upon us: and fome of them came down to a houfe that ftood near the bottom of the hill, where they meant to continue until we fhould embark and then attack us: but as the way to this houfe was obfcured by rocks and broken walls, and favored an approach; as many of our men as could without danger of differery crept up to it: came by furprize upon those within it and after a finart dispute killed every one of them: and curing off two of the heads of the natives, fixed them on a pole

U

pole and exposed them to the view of those on the hill; one of our men was wounded in the skirmish, and we had two of our water casks flove by the locks, but still fortunately no lives were lost.

On the 19th we again landed, and a large body of the natives had very unwifely affembled on the Morai to attack us: which the Difcovery observing, discharged a broadfide of her cannon into the midft of them, which detroyed many of them and dispersed the reft: after this we were unmolefted.

On the 20th we again landed, and were entirely unmolefted, though great numbers of the natives were ftill on the hill. In the afternoon we faw a number of white flags displayed on poles fluck up both on the hill and on the Morai, and on the tops of the houses in the S. E. part of the town, and before we went off a number of boys and girls preceeded by a prieft came down the hill with little flags and green branches, and bringing at white the fame time fome prefents of fruit and provisions: after these arrived, others came from the town in the fame manner, and biou tht a number of hogs, and bread-fruit enough to supply the thips for two or three days, which was now highly acceptable: neverthelefs we did not accept of it until a boat was fent to the fhips to know the pleafure of the commanders ; we foon after heard a cannon from the commodore, and faw white colours displayed, which we need not to have informed the natives was a declaration of peace, for they immediately concluded it to be fo, and fome of them ventured on board with us.

This however on the part of the natives was only a tranfient overture : a fineffe their betters make use of as well as themselves, and are on that account in no danger of being deceived by too much faith in public treaties. hill; had ortu-

to ated a deis we

ninoli on fiags n the art of sand little ig at after manough now tofit ure of m the h we ion of and

tranwell On the 21ft having compleated the water of both fhips and got the Refolution's maft up and sigged, we got every thing ready for fea.

On the 22d finding we were not visited by the natives, and that their deciarations of amity were infincere, we unmoored and in the evening got under way, with a light breeze off the land, and as we left the bay we funk the box that contained the fmall remains of Cook's body in that Ocean where he had acquired his hepor, and in that fpot where his exploits terminated: a falute with the cannon was made as ufual on fuch occasions.

Our water on board being bad; after we had passed the Island Mauwee we came to off the Island Wagadoo, in hopes of meeting with better, but being disappointed,

On the 24th we again came to fail, and passing the Island Nehun and two other smaller islands,

On the 2sth we anchored in the fame road-flead cff the iflands of Attowai, where we had before been in February, 1778, and which was the first of these islands that we discovered on our fift expedition to the northward. As there was a fine rivulet of water here, we were determined if poffible to empty all the water we had got at Owyhee, and replace it with this; but it was first necesfary to know if this was practicable; we had great reafon to suppose it was not, for we had not only more wild uncivilized mento deal with, but an injured and exafperated people: nay more, a people who had heard of our transactions at Owyhee, and knew us to be no more than men like themfelves, and therefore no longer in dread of us: we had also at our first vifit here spread the venereal difease among them, which had fince made the most flocking ravages: though in justice to Cook I must observe that the causes which produced it was such as he would have punith d

The only hopes then that we had of being able to land and water here, were either those that originated from beflowing great presents on all the chiefs at least: and those of mere force, or perhaps a little of each, which indeed was the case. We were on fhore three fuccessive days with all the force we could spare from the fhips, but had not the chiefs exerted themselves in the most free us manner in our favor, they certainly would have attacked us, though they still fleod awed when they faw our little intrepid handfull; and so far our force was of fervice to us: and it was best not put to a further proof, for there were more than 15000 of the natives round us every day, and above half that number fighting men.

On the 28th we had the pleafure to finish our watering business: And as going on libre to trade for provisions would by no means do we remained on board, and though the natives did not come off to us with that plenty they used to do, yet we found it worth our while to continue here several days,

On the 4th of March we again came to fail, and the fame 'day anchored at the Illand of Nehow, from which we took our departure on our first passage to the northward in February, 1778.

The greatest part of the produce of this island is yams, and we procured at this visit as well as at the former about two months supply: We did not however at this time as we did before, but fent our boats to the shore which we found answered much better purpoles land behofe leed days had wu us cked ittle ce to were , and

waprooard, that our

d the hich orth-

nd, is t the cwests to pur-; The ſ

The whole group called Sandwich-Islands, make ten in number, they lay in a fouth-easterly and north-westerly direction.

Owyhee to the S. E. lies in lat. 19. 28. north, and longit. 203. eaft, and Nehow to the north-weft lies in lat. 21. 49. north, and longit. 198. 39. eaft. Owyhee, Mauwee, Nehun, Wagadoo, Attowai and Nehow are all large iflands from 90 to 30 leagues in circumference, and thick inhabited.

In my accounts of the principal one which is Owyhee I have been to particular as to exclude the propriety of adding a diffinct and feparate account of the reft; but as we are now forever to take our leave or them, and quit the remoter parts of the Pacific-Ocean it will be natural at least if not requisite to make some reflections on that multitude of islands and immenfe number of people, who inhabit them throughout this extended and almost boundless world of waters. The islands are a kind of curiofity themselves; in point of fituation and formation: But this respects a very learned fubject; or rather a speculative curiofity, and is foreign from the more immediate objects of our difcoveries. It is a fubject only fit for a philosopher; and he must be a very good one too. But I am no philosopher : However as a traveller and a friend to mankind I shall most freely relate any matter of curious fact to be improved by them. It is a fact that every ifland we vifited in the Pacific-Ocean is more or lefs overfpread with lava, marked with fillures, excavations and every indication of fubterraneous fire : Many of them thew indubitable proofs that they have partook of fome extracerdinary fruggle in nature fufficient either to place them in their prefent fituation, or to have deftroyed them if their original forms had been what they are now. 10 0 0 When

1 When, or in what manner these events took place in nature I leave to the ingenious: But as we never could obtain any intelligence of the prefent inhabitants of any fuch occurrences we cannot suppose it of any late date. But had those people inhabited them originally, either antecedent to the universal deluge, or subsequent to that period, and prior to the eventual conjultions just mentioned, and it had been possible for them to have

exifted they would have remembered fuch remarkable events: And again supposing the deluge not to have been universal, and those extraordinary changes never to have taken place in the manner already supposed, but by a less violent and a frequent fuccession of convulsive alterations, yet the leaft of fuch appearances, efpecially among them would have been noticed let us suppose them to have inhabited these illands at any period whatever: But they know nothing of any fuch changes or any thing of the leaft of those causes which have bevond all doubt exifted here, and in fome inftances according to appearance of the lava and other calcinated matter from very late eruptions : And these confiderations do not only respect the illand, but its inhabitants. It argues that if they were created and existed here independant of an antecedent derivation from the reft of mankind, that they were very lately made, and have come very imperfect from the lateft works of the Creator: And yet I have heard it supposed: Though I confels unworthy confutation.

It argues also that the inhabitants of those islands did not originally exift there, that they are emigrants from some other parts of the earth; and is a prefumptive argument that they are not very early emigrants: This is fill more evident from anological inferences. We have pretty plain proofs that the Otaheiteans have notions of transmigration, and we know that those fentiments

timents of religion first transpired in India several hundred years fince the birth of Christ.

What is more fluctuating and liable to change is their language, and yet the language that pervades even all the illands fpoken of in this hiftory (if it may be called fuch) have many words fimilar in their orthography, and expressive of the fame ideas with those in the present languages of the Malaynese, Javanese, of Prince's-Island, and even of Madagascar, and yet it is very probable, that all those different languages were a thousand is not five hundred years ago very different from what they now are.

The fe confiderations refped an emigration, and a late emigration. I effect an emigration late in this infrance that commenced a thousand years back. But I believe those who have read the voyages that respect the islands in this part of the terraqueous world, have before now been fully convinced that the inhabitants of them were derived from one common origin, and the only difficulty that remained was to fix that common origin, the particular country and people.

It is certainly very remarkable if the inhabitants of these isles did emigrate from the same set of men: The same nation, tribe, horde or sett: And there are the firongest reasons to think so let the local fituation of their ancestors be where it might: That must give way to that universal similarity of appearances that supports the prior set fentiment. But as providence when we are able to investigate its proceedings ever acts uniformly, and so orders events as to correspond with the causes which produce them, we are not to difcredit an extraordinary fact, though we cannot immediately comprehend it, and in endeavoring to account for it we are to judge according to the general operation of thinge. I believe

ature btaim fuch date. ither nt to Aut er have kable been have t by a ve alecially uppofe whatges or ve beces accinated fiderabitants. d here the reft nd have he Crehough I

iflands nigrants refumpigrants : erences. ans have tofe fentiments ſ

I believe it will be thought too curious to fuppofe that the aborigines of those is individually confidered emigrated from either of the continents: But taking the islands collectively, and supposing them originally peopled from one of the continents is very natural and rational. The case thus situated reduces the enquiry to two questions: From which of the continents America or Afia did the inhabitants of these islands immediately emigrate, and what island or islands did they first emigrate to?

The New-Zealanders fay their anceftors came from an island called Hawyjee: Now Owyhee as we have carelefuly pronounced it is pronounced by its inhabitants Hawyhee. This is a curious circumstance, and admits of a prefumption that the Island Owyhee or Hawyhee is the ifland from which the New-Zealanders originally emigrated : It superceeds anological evidence --- but Owyhee is in 20 north, and New-Zealand in 40 fouth, and not above 300 leagues diftant from the fouthern parts of New-Holland, and is befides fituated in the latitudes of variable winds, which admit of emigrations from any quarter. On the other hand the languages of Owyhee and New-Zealand were originally the fame and as much alike as that of Otaheite and New-Zealand: Not to mention other circumstances of the like kind : Whereas the language at New-Zealand and New-Holland have very little or no refemblance to each other: This difference with many others between New-Zealand and New-Holland cannot be reconciled: But the difficulties that may arife from confidering the difance between New-Zealand and Owyhee may be as there are clufters of islands that we know of, and may be others unknown that occuppy at no great distance from each other the intermediate ocean from Owyhee to New-Zealand. The obvious resionings that would be

pofe ered the peod raty to nerica liatefirft

from have na bitd adr Haanders idence l in 40 fouthl in the rations ages of e fame w-Zeahe like d Neweach on Newd: But the dibe as ind may distance Owyhee would be

16r]

[

be used to conclude the New-Zealanders emigrants from Owvhee would be first to suppose them from the Friendly Ifles, then the Society-Ifles, and then Sandwich-Ifles, and the gradation thus formed is very rational and argumentative, because all their manners and cuftoms have the fame rout. Suppose then that the illands we have mentioned were peopled from Owyhee, and suppose it to be the first island settled, the second and ultimate question is from which of the continents-America or Afia? Its fituation respecting America, and the trade winds, ftrongly infer from that continent, for it is twice the diftance from Afia that it is from America; and a thip, fitted for the purpose at China, which is in a parallel latitude, would be more than two months in reaching it, and we must fuppofe the emigrations that refpect these people to have been merely fortuitous: But a canoe drove by firefs of weather from the fouthern part of California, or the coaft of New-Galicia, the opposite parallel would reach Owyhee in a direct course in half the time or lefs: The distance is about 900 leagues, and we faw people at the Ifland Manganooanooa, who had been driven from Otaheite there, which is 500 leagues.

But if we fuppole Owyhee peopled from South-America, we fhall be forewhat difappointed in fupporting the conjecture by arguments that refpect their manners and cuftoms, and thole of the Califo nians, Mexicans, Peruvians, or Chilinefe: There is but a raint analogy compared with that which we fhould find on the fourheaftern coafts of Afia in these refpects. Let us then without attending to the few analogical cuftoms that fublist between the Owyheeans and the South-Americans reverse our fystem of emigration: Suppole the inhabitants of Sandwich-Iflands to have come from the Society-Iflands, and thole from the Friendly Ifles, and the New-Zealanders from them, the inhabitants of the W

To give the difting polition of these illands and numberlefs others of lefs note all around them would be needlefs, as a moments adve fion to the chart will do it to more advantage. Supposing the emigration we are now speaking of to take this course, the most appa ent argument in its favor is the proximity of the feveral iflands to each other from the Friendly Ifles to the continent: but its fufficiency will abate if we confider emigrations as I think they are oftener the effects of accident than preintention especially when out of fight of land: Befides it is evident from occular proof that though New-Guinea, and New-Holland are very near to each other, that there has never been any intercourfe between them: and yet from many appearances there feems to have been one between New-Guinea and New-Hebrides and the Friendly Ifles, although farther diftant from each other. There is indeed no remarkable fimilarity in the people, cuftoms and manners of New-Guinea and the Friendly Ifles, but an exact conformity between the domeffic animals, and vegetable productions of both countries: Some fruits that we call tropical, are peculiar to all places within the tropics : But bread-fruit is no where known but among these islands and the ill inds further northward on the coaft of Afia: It is not known at New-Holland but it is at New-Guinea. Therefore wherever I can find this bread-fruit in particular. I shall suppose an intercourse to have once subfifted, and the more fo when I find a correspondent agreement between the animals of different places; And it ought to be remembered alfo that there are no other animals throughout those iflinds unless they are near the continent; those remote illands have no other: It is the fame with their vegetables. The remote iflands have no. water-melons, guavas and fuch other fauits.

Thele

5

These observations will materially apply to the circumfta: ces of emigration. A cance in paffing along its own coaft, or visiting a neighbouring stland would take on board a hog, a dog, a fowl and bread-fruit for subfiftance in preference to a monkey, a fnake, a guava or four fop: And if the is driven accidentally on to some foreign island they turn to greater advantage ftill.

On the 1sth of March we came to fail fleering N. W. from the iflands, n eaning to fall in with that part o northern and eattern Afia that forms the penintula generally called K n pifchaila; but according to the prenunciation of the Ruffin emigrants who inhabit it, and the dialect of the aborigines of the country Kamchatka. This is one of the touthern circles of Ruffin Siberia. called thus from its being a place where malefactors of rank from the Court of Ruffia are exiled: The word Siberia in Rufs fignifying a prifon: It was formerly called Afiatic Tartary, and was almost wholly unknown until the reign of the prefent Emprefs Catharine, who has diffused not only throughout this circle, but nearly all the reft detached companies of European troops. which have lately been encreased by the junction of fome of the Coffacks and the Indians themfelves: Thefe troops keep the country in awe; and by eftablishing factories for pelt and fur have of late made great advances toward colonization and added fomething very important to the revenue of the Empress. At this time we were in want of many European articles that respected not only the comfort of our perfons, but the fafety of the ships: We had yet an immense tract of ocean to traverse, and re-explore, and after that was finished if we were fo. fortunate as to escape the dangers that those who beft knew them, the most frongly anticipated; other circumfances subsequent to these our best willes would fill add to our embarrafiments, and if we were not drowned should be starved to death without fome kind of relief.

des, and

um-

d be itto now irguds to but 28 I ateneviand has from ween Ifles. deed manexact table call : But lands a: It linea. parti-: fubgreend it ranir the is the ve no. Fhele lief. We were befides almost naked for want of clothing of all kinds, particularly shoes, for there was not a new pair in either ship. Indeed it was a certain truth, though not revealed to the people, that should we meet with no recruit of bread, and perfevere in our proposed second attempt in the exploration of a North-West Passage; we must have been necessitated to reduce out pittance of bread or flour, which was now at half allowance to a still smaller quantity, and perhaps too small. before we could pessibly reach any port where we could be fure of a supply.

These confiderations then induced us to bend our course towards Kamchatka, though in fact we had little encouragement to expect relief when we should get there.

I shall not detain my readers with a dull detail of immaterial incidents while at fea on this passage, and only fimply observe that it was rendered extremely trying and levere not only from the fudden change of climate in leaving the tropical latitudes, and entering on a winters coaft, and a new coaft, but from other circumstances: Our clothing as is observed before was really miferable, our food was the fame on monday morning and funday evening-pork and yams begun, and pork and yams ended all our bills of fare, and we had befides but half an allowance of the latter of those articles and when pealed, and the rotten and decayed parts defalcated the remainder was on ye epecures, but feanty I affure ye! Befides, it was the month of March. and to crown the jeft our thip was fairly worn out. We pumped and bailed her half the passage.

On the 20th of April in a thick fnow-florm accompanied by a fevere gale of wind we parted company with the Difcovery; our lat. was 48. 38. north. On the 25th we came in fight of the coaft of Kame chatka, and the next day we entered a fpacious bay, called by the Ruffians Awatika, and came to an anchor among fome loofe ice in the chops of the bay.

On the 26th weighed, and run further up towards a village we faw on the north-weit fide of the bay, but were not able to approach it within three quarters of a mile for the ice that furrounded the flore. The Difcovery had been feparated from us fince the 20th; we were very much concerned for her fafety, and were not relieved from our anxiety until the 30th, when to our infinite joy we faw her coming up the bay, all well.

The inhabitants of the village, who confifted at this time only of a Ruffian guard of 15 or 20 miferable looking men commanded by a ferjeant, and about 60 Indians, were very much frightened when they first faw our thins, having never before feen any thing of the kind. except two or three little coafting barks of theirs made on that coaft, and were therefore drawn up to oppose our landing, which was partly on the ice; but the ferjeant understanding a little of the Gaman language made himfelf interligible to our draughtsman, who fpoke it fluently, and accompanied those who first landed. By this means an eclair ciffement foon took place, and the ferjeant invited the gentlemen into his house, and regaled them with a difh of fifh and fome whurts: By him we were informed of feveral particulars that gave us much fatisfaction, and nothing more fo than the probability there was of getting fome fupplies from the commander in chief, who refided at a fettlement called Bolchairetskoi or Bolcharecka fituate about so Englifh miles back in the country towards the Sea Ochotfk. And as the ferjeant was going to fend off an immediate express to this gentleman to acquaint him of our arrival, it was thought proper to write him by the fame opportunity

thnot ith, we pro-Veft pitnce bel be

urfe coure. 1 of and nely e of ring ther WAS ornand had e arayed but arch.

pany

On

out.

Г

opportunity, and as he was a German by birth and education we fent the letter in that language. The courier with these dispatches was drawn by a fledge with 10 or 12 dogs, and returned again with the Governor's fecretary, and a letter to Capt. Clerke complimenting him on his arrival, and tendering his best fervices whenever he was made more fully acquainted with the fupplies, and added that after that he would do himfelf the honor to wait upon him in perfon. As it was difficult to transmit fo perfect an account of fuch articles as we wanted by letter as if fome one who well unde flood the business could do in perfon, and for other reasons added to these, Captain Gore (as Captain Clerke was very ill) determined to wait on the Goveinor himfelf, and to make the vfit more agreeable as well as more respectable lieutenant King who spoke the French and Mr. Webber the draughtiman, who fpoke the German languages accompanied him, taking the Governoi's fecretary with them.

In the mean time as the ice broke from the flores we birthed the flips nearer in, and began to water and wood: We also ftripped the Resolution bows, and made other necessary repairs and equipments.

On the 5th of May feveral Ruffian and Polifh traders in fur came to our fhips from Bolchareck, and brought letters to Capt. Clerke from Capt. Gore, which had fafe arrived at that place with his fuit.

These traders belonged to others in difference arts of Siberia, and were a company committened to the effor furs, for which priviledge they paid the Empress for methannually. They purchased the most of our fur, for which they gave what we then thought a great price, but when we afterwards visited China we found our mistake: They gave us for the glutton-fkins each 60 rullies which are nearly nearly equal to Spanish dollars: For beaver-skins about 15 rubles each upon an average.

On the 23d our gentlemen returned from Bolcharecka with the Governor, who was a Major in the Ruffin army, an agreeable fenfible well bred man. He was faluted with eleven guns, and other marks of refpect from both fhips at his arrival, and when he went away had many very valuable prefents made him.

On the 25th the Governor left us, with packets both public and private, which he undertook to transmit to Great-Britain, across the continent by the way of Petersburgh: This we found afterwards to be honorably executed.

The fupplies we received here were 20 head of poor cattle, 400 weight of tobacco, tar, cordage and canvafs, and particularly about 9000 weight of rye-meal which was all they had: This rye-meal we afterwards mixed with our flour, and ferved it out in equal portions.

The Bay Awatska is large and capacious, being generally 6 and 7 leagues broad : on the fouth fide there is a fettlement called Paratanka, containing a few houfes, and a church with a Greek prieft. On the N. W. fide is fituate the village opposite which we lay, called Peter and Paul from two lofty mountains behind it, which they have diffinguished by those names; it contains about 30 huts. fome of which are built with logs, as we do in our new American fettlements, and others are erected on pofts about 14 feet from the ground, confifting of a flight frame of a conical form and a thatch. Befides the Ruffins who inhabit it, there are fome on the abovigines of the country, who are civilized, and occafionally bear arms : But are generany employed in hunting or fifting. The natives of fome of the these remote from the Kamchadales are a tolerable people, out the Kamchadales are the reverse, not only

decouwith verplifernted ould As fuch well or ootain Goable poke fpoke the the

hores water bows,

ers in t letfe ar-

rts of for which when They h are early only of them but of any people I ever faw: They are of a diminutive fize, narrow foreheads, high check-bones, fmall eyes funk into their heads and guamy: Almost no nofe, a monsterous mouth and thick lips; their hair is black and ftrait: They are indolent, ignorant, fuperfit ious, jealous, cowardly, and more filthy and dirty than the imagination can conceive in perfons dreis and manner of living.

The drefs of them and the Ruffian's confifts of a gown tied round the waift with a failh or girdle, and lined with fur, a fur cap and feal-fkin boots. The drefs of the women is nearly the fame. As neither they nor the Ruffians apply themfelves to any kind of agriculture, they have no kind of vegetables but what grow wild, and no bread but what comes either from fome of the more fouthern circles, or from Mofcow and Peterfburgh: Their principal fubfitance there arifes from hunting and fifting, but moftly from the latter refource. Among their fift they have plenty of good falmon, which they preferve by drying them, and this forms the principle part of their winters provisions.

The face of the country is high and mountainous, and thick covered with well grown woods, which chiefly confitts of birch, pine and beach, and the internal parts of it abounds with a variety of wild animals, among which is the Batran or wild theep: This is a large, flately, formidable animal in its original flate, and very unlike the little delicate timid animal that exifts in our flocks and folds of that name. As the inhabitants have no horfes, they make use of a number of midling fized dogs: And as they travel moftly in winter, they use them moftly for that purpose in light fledges, with which they travel 40 or 50 miles a day very comfortably.

We faw at this place feveral gentlemen who had been exiled hither from the court of Ruffia, particularly a cerſ

tain Count, who it is faid had carried his amours with her Imperial Majefty fo far, that to conceal the matter it was neceffary her gallant thould fpend the reminder of his days in the forefts of Siberia—hunt for his own fublistance, and exclusively produce annually fo much fur to his miftrefs as a tribute to her generofity and goodness.

On the tath of June having received our furplies on board, repaired our fhips, wooded and watered, we unmoored and waited a wind.

On the 13th finding no wind, towed to the mouth of the bay and came to.

On the 14th it was calm all day, and in the afternoon we had a flight mock of an earthquike.

On the 1 sth it continued calm until noon when it clouded up and became very black and dark; the two mountains Peter and Paul were covered with the atmosphere near half way from their fummits down, and at two o'clock we had again a fmall shock of an earthquake, and heard a hollow rumbling noife in the air, and the atmosphere continuing to condense, it became almost as dark as night, and the face of heaven looked very wild: we fingled the flops of the iheet-anchor and eafed the fhip aloft at all these portentous appearances. Between three and four the mountain Paul exploded with a tremendous shock that convulted every thing around us: The report that attende ed the explosion was very loud at first, but gradually decreafed until it subfided to a found like that of grumb diftant thunder : About half after four it began to thunder, and the air being furcharged with electrical matter. perhaps from the mountain, the atmosphere was one continued theet of flame: We put our electrical chains to the maft-head, Soon after it began to thunder there fell flowers of finall fragments of lava about the fize of a walnut

e of a ones, it no nair is rftitin the ner of

in tied th fur, en is apply kind t what or from ftance on the enty of i, and ions.

s, and ly cons of it hich is formie little folds of y make ey traburpofe p miles

d been a certain ſ

walnut: This was fucceeded by flowers of mud, and by five there followed a fall of dry, white, fine afhes, which produced a very fliong fulphureous finell: Our fhip was covered with mud and afhes, which lay feveral inches thick on our deck. About eight in the evening the commotion had pretty well fubfided, but the mountains were ftill covered with a thick cloud and continued to burn. By a mathematical meafuration we were 20 miles in an horizontal direction from the fummit of the mountain Paul.

On the 16th we had a fair and eafy wefterly breeze which that us out to fea: We observed the mountain Paul ftill emiting columns of smoke as was usual before, it being an old vulcano. We also observed the country all round within 30 miles to be covered with ashes, which being of a light colour looked very much like a new fallen snow: We also found the surface of the sea impregnated with mud and ashes 8 or 9 leagues off the land. There is another vulcano in this bay which fome times has its eruptions. The village called Peter and Paul is fituate in lat. 53.° 15 N. longt. 158° E.

On the 17th continued our course to the northward.

On the 19th fleered E. by N. lat. 54.º 56 N.

On the 20th same in fight of land, high, and coverod with fnow; called by Bheering, Kamfchatka-nofs, but found that cape a degree more to the fouthward than he had laid it down. Lat. 55. 52.

On the 21st we continued to steer E. N. E. faw a whale, two feals and a number of fea-lions.

On the 22d we flood to the north-east, and feeing a c hange in the colour of the water, we founded, but found no

no ground in 100 fathom. We continued the fame courfe till the 25th, when we were inlat. 59 deg. 9 min. and long. 168 deg. 30 min. E.

ſ

On the 26th we changed our courfe E.N.E. and finding the fea covered with gulls and fhags, we founded but found no ground at 120 fathom.

On the 27th we flood E. half N. and found ourfelves by observation in lat. 59 deg. 59 min. long. 172 E. We changed our course, and flood N. N. W.

On the 28th, early in the morning, we came in fight of land, very high and covered with fnow, the extreme point of which bore N. E. diftance about 6 leagues. We continued our courfe along fhore, with regular foundings at about 54 fathom, free from reefs, and a very bold fhore. We steered this courfe till

The 30th, at noon, when we were in lat. 62 deg. 1 min.

On the 1st of July, the weather began to grow hazy, with thick foge, We still kept coasting on till

The 3d in the morning, when the fogs left us and it began to rain. At ten in the morning, faw a very high point of land, bearing from us N. N. E. diftance about 7 leagues. We hauled upon a wind, and flood E. N. E. till two in the afternoon, when we paffed a fmail imand, called by the Ruffians St. Nicholas; in fome parts very high and covered with fnow. Lat. 63. deg. 45 min. long. 187.

On the 4th at one in the morning, we bore away N. half E. and about noon, the next day, faw land from W. to N. E. appearing like two illunds. At 4 o'clock we have d

d by hich was sches the tains ed to miles

teeze ntain sfore, untry which fallen nated There is its ituate

ward.

over-I-nofs, hward

faw a

found

1 . .7

hauled up to W. N. W. being near land, and founding from 26 to 29 fathom.

On the 6th we continued coafting from N. half W. to N. half E. with the land to the weftward high and fnowy. Lat. 67 deg. 10 min. long. 187 E.

On the 7th faw ice in a large body to the eaftward, diftance about 2 or 3 leagues, and about noon pailed feveral large fields of ice, We tacked and flood N. W. by W. with a fliff gale and heavy fnow.

On the 8th fell in with the ice again in a folid body; at the fame time bore away S. S. W.

On the 9th, at three in the morning, we hauled up along fide the folid ice, freezing cold all day. Lat. 69 deg. 12. min.

On the 10th continued our course all the morning, and at nine passed a large field of loose ice, diffance about 3 miles, and at noon went through it.

On the 11th we found ourfelves furrounded with ice. We kept working to the fouth-east passing many large fields of ice, covered with fea cows. We kept luffing up and bearing away, till with fome difficulty we got through. Lat. observed 67 deg. 40 min. long. 186 deg. 10 min. We continued working through the ice till

The 14th, when by observation we were in lat. 69 deg. 37 min. We continued bearing away to the northward, till

The 18th, when by observation we were in lat. 70 deg. 23 min. and being very near the ice, a large white bear passed us in the water; but made for the ice at a great rate. In half an hour, we faw multitudes of them inding

W. ta înowy.

Rward, led se-N. W.

body;

iled up Lat,

orning, istance

ith ice. large luffing we got 66 deg. ce till

lat. 69 north-

lat. 70 e white ice at udes of them them upon the ice, making to the eaftward, when we observed the sea-cows, as the bears approached them, flying like sheep pursued by dogs.

On the 20th we came in fight of land at the diffance of about 5 or 6 leagues, bearing from S. to S. E. founded from 24 to 21 fathom.

On the 21ft we flood from W. half N. to W. N. W. and at fix o'clock we paffed a large ifland of ice, on which were whole herds of fea-cows of an enormous fize. We fired feveral mufkets among them, which fent these to the water with dreadful yellings. At nine in the evening we came in fight of the American flore, diftant about 6 leagues. We fleered all night W. by N. and next morning found ourfelves almost furrounded with fields of ice drifting to the fouthward. At 12 o'clock we hauled our wind to the fouthward, and, by the alertness of our feamen, we passed it with very little damage.

On the morning of the 23d it came on to blow very hard, and before noon, we found ourfelves clofely blocked up in the ice, and could fee it all round us in a folid body, to a great diffance. At the fame time we faw the Refolution bearing N.E. half E. fome miles off, which was the laft fight we had of her, during the whole day. In this horrid fituation, we handed all our fails, unbent our fore-top-fail, and moored thip with both our ice-anchors, one to each bow.

We now began to reflect on our condition; The winter drawing on apace; our provisions fhort, and what we had but very indifferent; and no relief to be expected; our people's fpirits began to fink, and it was with difficulty that they were perfuaded to exert themfelves for their own deliverance. Fortunately for us, we had in in the evening, a fhift of wind from W. N. W. with a fteady breeze, when our Captain, looking over the ftarboard quarter, differened the ice to the fouthward, feemingly to leave the fhip, and foon heard a crafh, as if a thoufand rocks had been rent from their foundations; which we afterwards perceived to be the parting of the ice in different directions; and foon after found ourfelves releafed. We inftantly got up cur ice-anchors, and fhaped our courfe from S. E. to E. S. E. but were frequently ftopped by large pieces, which carried away great part of our fheathing forward, and damaged our ftern, fo that the fhip made water at the rate of three inches an hour.

On the 24th we continued our courfe E. S. E. and came in fight of the Refolution, which had likewife received much damage about her bows. We were now clear of the ice, and, till three in the afternoon, failed in company, till we came up with a folid body, on which we faw a number of amphibious animals, fome of them very large. We inftantly got out and manned our boats, and in three hours returned with eleven of the largeft, about which all hands were employed the next day in fkinning and cutting them up for blubber.

On the 25th we passed feveral fields of ice. And at noon was at the extreme of the easternmost land in fight. Being then in lat. 69 deg. 12 min. and, by a lunar observation, in long. 187 deg. 16 min. E. of London.

On the 27th we found ourfelves involved again among the loofe ice, fome of which it was out of our power to efcape, and the leak ftill continuing rather to increase than a bate, our Captain, with Mr. Bailey the aftronomer, and Mr. Burney, our if lieutenant, went on board the Resolution, to report our fituation to the Commodore, ſ

Commodore, whom they found fo ill as to be passed all hopes of recovery. Upon calling a council of officers, it was unanimously agreed, that we should proceed as fast as possible to fome port, where we might repair our damages, and Kamchatka was appointed our place of rendezvous. We were now in lat. 68 deg. 19 min. and in long. 183.

On the 28th, at two in the morning we came in fight of the Afia fhore, very high and covered with fnow, diftance a bout 7 or 8 leagues, we made fail and flood to the fouthward. About noon we found curfelves in lat. 67 deg. II min. and in long. by double altitudes 188 deg. IO min. E. The extreme of the eafternmoft land diftant about 6 leagues. At ten at night we faw a great number of ducks, geefe, and fea-parrots very near us, by which we judged land could not be far off.

On the 19th at noon we were in lat. 65 deg. 50 min. and long. 188 deg. 27 min. but no land in fight.

On the 30th we fleered till noon to the S. E. with a fleady breeze, and came in fight of two iflands right a-head, diftant about five or fix leagues, The weather then became thick and hazy, and though we were certain that the main land of Afia and America were at no great diffance, we could fee neither till about four o'clock in the afternoon, the weather clearing up, we faw a paffige or fiteight, to which we bore away, and found the two continents at feven o'clock on each fide of us. This fiteight was called Bheering's Streight, the entrance of which we found the fame as has been already deferibed; and the current at this time fetting to the N. W. very firong, made our paffgae not only difficult but dangerous.

On the gaft we paffed Ifchutiolfkoi-nofs, called by the failors Tufkan-nofs, and foon came in fight of Coek's Town,

ed of nd ife WC i1on of ed of he er. nd in by of

2-

bur

to

the

he

re.

2

-

1-

a

8;

of

I=

s, re

a-

Town, which we visited the last season, as has already been mentioned.

Nothing remarkable till August the 5th, when we had an observation, and found ourselves in lat. 62 deg. 37 min.

On the 7th at noon we were by observation in lat. 61 deg. 12 min. and in long. 183 deg. 45 min. and at no great diffance from the land. At four o'clock having a dead calm, the companies of both ships employed themselves in fishing, and very fortunately caught a number of large cod, which were equally diffributed among the crews. To this place we gave the name of the Bank of Good Providence; and as foon as the breeze sprung up, we made fail and flood to S. W.

On the 9th at noon we were by observation in the long. of 183 deg. 36 min. 1.1 sec.

On the roth we continued our course, and on the rath at noon we were in lat. 56 deg. 37 min. with the ship's head to the S. W.

In the evening of the 13th we had the Refolution's boat on board, to compare time, who brought the difagreeable news of the Captain's being given over by the furgeon.

On the 13th being in foundings, and the weather calm, we have to in order to get fome fifth for the fick, and a few cod were caught and diffibuted accordingly.

On the 17th the wind that had been against us for fome days past shifted in our favor, and at nine in the motning the man at the mass-head called out land to the N. W. which was foon known to be Bheering Island, lat. at noon 53 deg. 50 min.

Nothing

1

Nothing remarkable till the 21ft, when early in the morning the man at the maft-head again came in fight of land. It was then at a very great diffance, and upon our ftarbaord bow, but before night we were only diffant from the mouth of Kamchatka bay, 12 or 13 leagues.

On the 22d at nine in the morning we had the Refolution's boat on board, to acquaint Capt. Gore with the death of our commodore. We were then within fight of the flag at the mouth of Kamchatka bay, of which mention has already been made, and the wind being favorable, we continued our coufe for the entrance of the harbour, which then bore from us W. S. W. lat. at noon s2 deg. 54 min.

On the 23d a little before midnight we came to anehor within the light-house.

On the 24th our Capt. being now Commodore, made the fignal to get under way by towing, all the boats ware accordingly got out, and the Commodore went on board the Refolution, where it was refolved, for the greater convenience of repairing the fhips, and for creeting the tents and forge to go within the upper harbour. And about four in the afternoon both fhips came to, and were moored in three fathom and a half water, muddy bottom.

Early next morning the tents were crected, and the fick were got on fhore.

From the time we fet fail out of this bay in June, till the prefent day, we had been in no harbour to refit; and had been driven from ifland to ifland among the ice, till our fhips had in a manner loft their fheathing, and were otherwife in a miferable condition: we were therefore happy in arriving fafe.

2-3.1

August

dy

g.

at. at wed mng the

the

eze

eth ip's

on's difby

alm, nd a

the the the

ching

August 2sth; an express was fent to Balchaiareka, to acquaint the governor of our arrival, and of the death of our late commander: at the fame time another express was fent to Paratanka. to defire the attendance of the prieft, in order to confult with him concerning the interment of Capt. Clerke, whole defire was, to be buried in his church: while we were waiting the iffue of these meffages, the feveral promotions took place that followed in confedence of the Commander's death. Mr. Gore went on board the Refolution, and Mr. King, first Lieut, of the Refolution, took command of the Difcovery. Other promotions took place, which the reader will remark by the The first care of the commanders of both ships fequel. was to provide for the recovery of the fick, and the repair. of the thips; and for that purpose a house was procured for the reception of the former, and a contrivance made for heaving the latter dry.

The weather being now temperate and the country delightful, the officers and gentlemen rather chofe to fleep in their Marquees on thore, than in the apartments in the fort, or in the houfes in the town. It was however thought expedient to the every mark of refpect to the Ruffian officers, who, though not of the first rank, were notwithstanding the only people with whom we had any concern, or with whom we could have any communication; they were therefore frequently invited to dimner, and they as often attended.

On the 26th the prieft arrived, when Capt. Gore acquainted him with the death of our commander, and of his defite to be buried in his church. The good old gentleman feemed much concerned; but flatted feveral difficulties; and appeared very unwilling' to comply with the dying requeft of the deceafed. He urged feveral reafons to thew the impropriety of it; those of most weight were, that the church was foon to be pulled down; that it was every winter three feet deep in water; and that in a few years no veftige of it would remain, as the new church was to be elected near the town of A-watch-a upon a drier and more conveniet fpot. He therefore advifed the remains of the Commander to be deposited at the foot of a tree, the feite of which was to be included in the body of the new church, where the Captains bones might probably reft for ages undiffurbed. These reasons whether real or fictitious, the officers who had charge of the funeral could not difprove, and therefore people were fent to dig the grave, where the prieft flould direct.

The 30th was appointed for the interment; and to make the funeral the more folemn, every officer was defired to appear in his uniform; the marines to be drawn up under aims, and common men to be dreffed as nearly alike as poffible, in order to attend the corps from the water-fide to the grave. All this was readily acceded to. and the proceffion began about ten in the morning, when minute guns from the flips were fired, and the drums muffled as usual, beat the dead morch. When the corple arrived at the grave, it was deposited under the triple difcharge of the matines; and the grave being covered, it was fenced in by piles driven deep in the ground, and the infide afterwards filled up with stones and earth, to preferve the body from being devoured in the winter by bears or other wild beafts, who are remarkable for their fazacity in fcenting out the bodies of dead passengers. when any happen to perifh and are buried near the roads.

. to h of refs the ter-1 in hefe wed vent the prothe hips pair. ured ade

deleep the ever the vere any unidin-

e acnd of gendiffiwith reaight

CIG

This ceremony over, an efcutcheon was prepared and neatly painted by Mr. Webber, with the Captain's coat of arms properly emblazoned, and placed in the church of Paratanka, and underneath the following infeription:

> There lies interred at the foot of a Tree, Near the Offrog of St. PETER and St. PAUL.

The BODY of CHARLES CLERKE, E:QUIRE, CORMANDER of His Britannic Majefty's Ships, the Refolution and Difcovery; To which he fucceeded on the Death of JAMES COOK, Esquire, Whe was killed by the Natives of an Ifland we difcovered in the South-Sea, after having explored the Coaft of America, from 42 deg. 27 min. to 70 deg. 40 min. 57 fec. No in fearch of a North-Weft Paffage from EUROPE to the EAST-INDERS.

The fecond attempt being made by CAPTAIN CLERKE, who failed within fome few Leagues of Captain Cook; but was brought up by a folid Body of Ice, which he found from the America to the Afia, Shore, and almost tended due East and West.-----He Died at Sea, on his Return to the Southward on the 22d Day of APRIL, 1779, AGED, 38 Years.

Another

and

COat

ırch

pti=

hei

A

Another infeription was fixed upon the tree under which he was interred. This tree was at lome diffance from the town and near the holpital, round which feveral people had already been buried; but none fo high upon the hill as the fpot pointed out for the grave of Capt. Clerke. The incription placed on this tree was nearly the fame as that at Paratanka, and was as follows:

Beneath this Tree lies the Body of CAPTAIN C H A R L E S C L E R K E, COMMANDER of His Britannic Majefty's Ships, the Refolution and Difcovery.

Which Command he succeeded to, on the 14th

of February, 1779, on the Death of

Captain JAMES COOR,

Who was Killed by the Natives of fome Iflands

he Discovered in the South-SEA,

on the Date above.

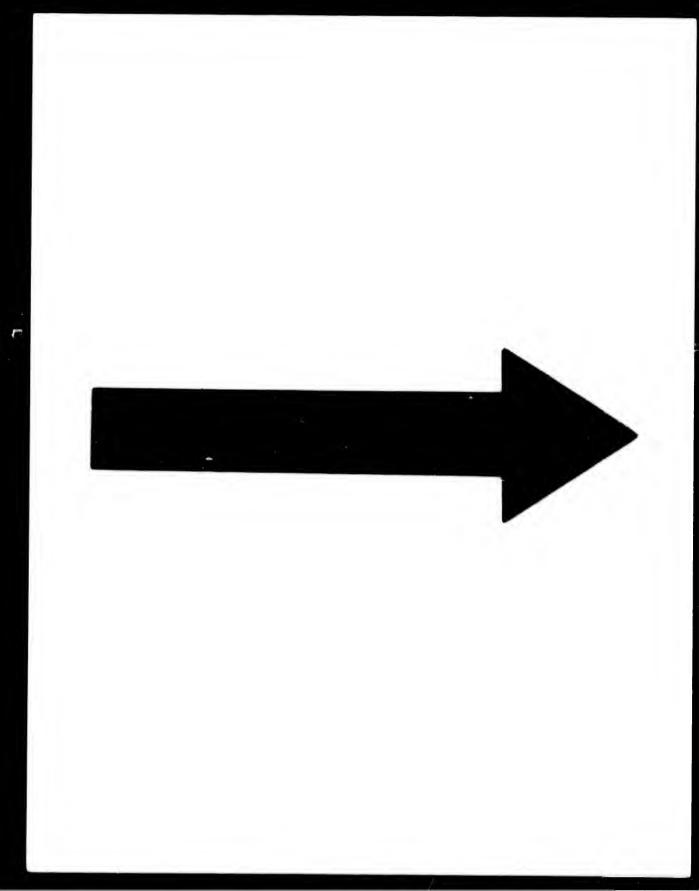
CAPTAIN CLERKE Died at Sea,

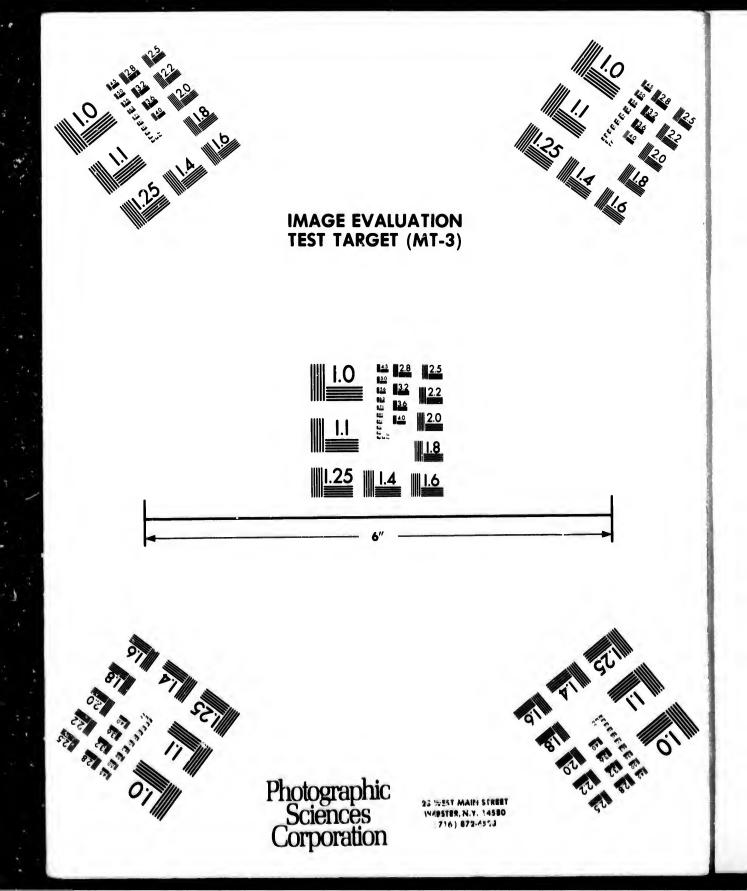
of a lingering illnefs, on the sad Day of

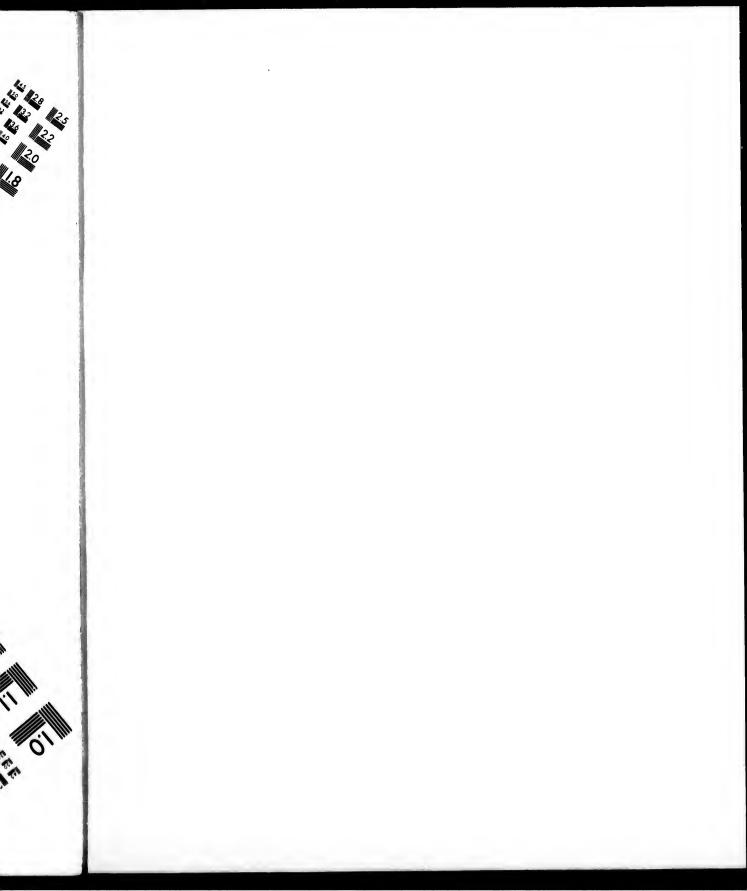
AUGUST, 1779,

In the 38th Year of his Acz; And was interned on the soth following:

On







On this oceafion the inhabitants of both towns, and those of the whole country for many miles round, attended; and the crews of both fhips were fuffered to continue a fhore, and to divert themselves, each as he liked beft. It was the Captain's defire that they fhould have double allowance for three days fucceffively, and all that while to be excused from other duty, than what the ordinary attendance in the fhip required, but the seafon being far advanced, and a long traft of unknown fea to traverse before they could reach China, the officers representing the hardfhips and inconveniencies that fo much loft time might bring upon themselves, they very readily gave up that part of the Captain's request, and returned to their respective employments early the next day.

On ad of September the Governor arrived at Paratanka, and with him an officer called by the Ruffians Propofick, the fame as in England is called Collector or Surveyor.

They informed Capt. Gore, that a floop was daily expected from Janeika, laden with provisions and flores of all forts for our use; but expressed fome apprehensions for her fasty, as the boats had been looking out for her feveral days. This news was of too much importance to be flighted. Accordingly

On the 3d the pinnaces and boats from both shipe were fent to the entrance of the bay, to affist her, in case she should be in fight, in towing her in ; but it was

The 11th before fhe arrived. She was a bark of about 100 tons, and had two guns mounted, which fhe fired as a falute, when fhe dropt anchor, and was anfwered by a volley from the garrifon, which confifted of a fubaltern and 25 foldiers. She was no floner moored, than the Captain waited on the Governet for infructions. nd to he ild nat he wn ofies es, n'a

ka, ck, ur-

nts

exres ons her hcc ips in it

a-

he

n-

ed

her

101

. 67

He was introduced to the Commodore, to whom he. delivered the invoice of his lading; among which was wearing apparel and tobacco, two articles that were above all others acceptable to the fhips companies. As foon as the Governor had executed his committion, and delivered up the flores to the Commodore, he took his leave and returned to Bolchaia-reka, and the fhips being lightened before, and their bows heaved up dry. fo that the carpenters could get at the leaks, the Captains and principal officers finding little elfe to amufe them. made a party to fcour the woods for game; but this proved the worft feafon in the year for hunting. They had been told, that rein-deer, wolves, foxes, beavers, and ftonerams every where abounded in the forefts of this country : and they had promifed themfelves great fport in purfuing them; but after flaying out full two days and nights. during which time they had been exposed to feveral fevere florms, they returned much fatigued, without having been able to kill a fingle creature. The parties who had been fent out to wood and water had fucceeded much better. As foon as the thips were ready to launch, they were ready to compleat the hold. In fhort, the utmost dispatch was made to hasten our departure. fo that by the latter end of September we were in readinefs to put to fea. The cattle with which we were now supplied, one would have thought, had dropt from another region. It is among the wonders of nature. with what celenity every vegetable and every animal changes its appearance in this climate. On the 12th

of June, when we left the harbour of Kamchatka, the fpring had but juft begun to announce the approach of fummer by the budding of the trees, and the fprouting of the grafs; but now, on our return, it was matter of furprize to find the fruits ripe, and the harveft iu full perfection. The cattle were mere fkin and bone, which we were glad to accept at our first coming; but those that were now fent us were fine and fat, and would have made no bad figure in Smithfield market. The grafs was in many places as high as our knees, and the corn, where any grew, bore the promifing appearance of a fine crop. In fhort, from the most dreary, barren, and defolate afpect, that any habitable country could prefent, this was become one of the most delightful; Mr. Nelfon reaped a rich harvest of rare plants, and had the additional pleasure of gathering them in their most exalted state.

In this interval of idle time, between compleating our repairs, and clearing the harbour, we had leifure to take a view of the town near the flore. where we first moored, and that of Paratanka, where the priest lived, and where the church was fituated. These towns have received fome improvement, fince they became fubject to the Russians; but are still most wretched dwellings. The houses are built (if we may call that building, which is half dug out of the earth, and half set upon poles) in two different forms; one for their summer, and the other for their winter residence.

Their. winter habitation is made by digging a fquare hole in the earth, about 5 or 6 feet deep, the length and breadth being proportioned to the number of people that are to live in it. At each corner of this fquare hole they fet up a thick poft, and in the intermediate fpace between these corner posts, they place other posts at certain distances, and over these they lay ^D balks, fastening them together with strong cords, which they make of nettles prepared in the manner of hemp. Acrofs these they place other balks, in the manner of a bridge, then over the whole with thatch, leaving a fquare opening in the middle, which serves at once for a door, window, and chimney. On one fide of this fquare is their fireplace, and on the opposite fide is ranged their kitchen furniture.

1

ſ

blu

The

ind ar-

ry.

un-

de-

nte.

in

ing

ure

we

ieft

vns

me

ild-

fet

In-

are

and

that

ole

ace

cer-

ing

of

ale

hen

ing

OW.

fire-

hen ure. furniture. On the two other fides are a kind of broad benches made with earth, on which each family lie, and in one of these huts or houses there live several families. To enter these huts by the only opening at top, they use a ladder, not made with rounds between two fides, like ours, but confissing only of narrow flips of wood fastened to a plank. This ladder the women mount with great agility, with children at their backs, and though the smoke would blind and suffocate those who are not used to it, yet the Kamshatskadales find no inconvenience from it.

Their fummer huts, called Balagans, are made by fixing up pillows about 14 feet above ground, and laying balks over them as before. On these they make a floor, and then raise a roof, which they thatch with grass. To these balagans, they have two doors, which they ascend by the same kind of ladder.

In the winter they use the balagans for magazines, the thatch fecures what they lay up in them from rain, and by taking away the ladder, it becomes inacceffible to wild beafts and vermine.

It being fummer, we had no accefs to their winter dwellings, which were all thut up, and they were not over-fond of exposing their poverty; for though they have little to boast of, they are not without pride. The whole furniture of the commonalty confists of diffies, bowls, troughs and cans; their cans are made of birch bark, their other utenfils of wood, which, till the Ruffians introduced iron among them, they hollowed with instruments made of scene or bone; but with these tools their work was tedious and difficult. In these bowls they drefs their food, though being wood, they will not bear fire.

In

In the winter the men are employed in hunting, makin: fledges, and fetching wood; and the women in weaving nets, and fpinning thread.

In the fpring the rivers begin to thaw, and the fifth that wintered in them go towards the fea; the men therefore in this feafon are bufied in fifthing, and the women in curiug what they catch.

In the fummer, the men build both their winter and fummer huts, train their dogs, and make their houthold utenfils and warlike inftruments; but the women make all the cloathing, even to the floes. Their cloaths for the moft part, are made of the fkins of land and fea-animals, particularly deer, dogs and feals; but fometimes they use the fkins of birds, and frequently those of different animals in the fame garments. They commonly wear two coats, the under one with the hair inwards, and the upper one with the hair outwards. The women have besides an under garment, not unlike Dutch trowfers, divided and drawn round the knees with a ftring.

They are filthy beyond imagination; they never walh their hands or faces, nor pair their nails. They eat out of the fame difh with their dogs, which they never walh. Both men and women plait their hair in two locks, which they never comb; and those who have fhort hair, supply the locks with false. This is faid of the Kamchatkadales who live more to the north; those in the towns which we saw, had learnt of the Ruffians to be more cleanly.

They are very fuperflicious; and the women in particular, pretend to avert misfortunes, cure difeafes, and foretel future events, by muttering incantations over the fins of fifthes, mingled with a certain herb, which they gather from the woods in the fpring with much labor. They makveav-

h that here-

r and shold make hs for -aniimes liffeonly rards, omen trowg.

y eat two have id of hofe fians

parand the hey bor. They 187]

£

They pretend alfo to judge of good and bad fortune, by the lines of the hands, and by their dreams, which they relate to each other as foon as they wake. They diead going near the burning mountains, leaft the invisible beings that inhabit them should hurt them, and think it a fin to drink, or to bathe in the hot fprings with which their country abounds, becaufe they suppose those springs to be heated by the evil fpirits that produce them. They are faid never to bury their dead; but, binding a firap round the neck of the corps, drag it to the next foreft, where they leave it to be eaten by the bears, wolves, or other wild inhabitants. They have a notion, that they, who are eaten by dogs, will drive with fine dogs in another world. They throw away all the cloaths of the deceased, because they believe that they who wear them will die before their time.

The country is faid to abound with wild beafts, which are the principal riches of the inhabitants; particularly foxes, fables, ftone-foxes, and hares, mainots, ermins, weafles, bears, wolves, rain-deer, and ftone-rams; but our gentlmen were much difappointed, who went in purfuit of them. They have a fpecies of weafle, called the glutton, whofe fur is fo much more effeemed than all others, that they fay, the good fpirits are cloathed with it. The paws of this animal are as white as fnow; but the hair of the body is yellow. Sixty rubles (about 12 guineas nearly) have been given for a fkin; and a fea-beaver for a fingle paw.

Of the bears, the inhabitants make good use; of their skins they make their beds, coverings, caps, collars and gloves; and of their flesh and fat their most delicate food.

The Kamchatkadales, all along the northern coafts, have a particular manner of dreffing their food; which

18

is the very reverse of that of the Indians in the fourh. There they rolt or flew with flones made hot and buried, as it were, in the earth with their meat, by which its relifh is faid to be much improved. But here they bail it with hot fromes immerfed in water. by which its flavour is rendered more infipid. The fame neceffity, however, feems to have pointed out the fame means to the people of the torrid and of the frigid zones: for both being equally unacquainted with iron, and wood being incapable of refifting fire, when brought in contact with it, though the principle was obvious, the application was difficult; those therefore of the torrid zone would naturally be led to call the warmth of the earth to their aid: While those in the frozen climates would think water a more ready affiftant; add to this, that the colder regions abound with hot fprings; fonce in Kamchatka, in particular, are fo hot, as to approach nearly to the degree of boiling water; but these they think it finful, to use, as we have already observed.

The dogs of this country are like our village curs and are of different colours. They feed chiefly on fifh, and their matters use them to draw fledges, instead of horses or rein-deer.

The feas and lakes abound with a variety of amphibious adimals, of which feals and fea-horfes and feacows are the moft numerous, and the moft profitable. Of the fkins of the feal they make their canoes, and on their fieth and fat they feed deliciously. Whiles are fometimes caft upon the flores, but very feldom, unlefs wounded.

With the teeth and bones of the fea-horfe and feacow they point their arrows, and weapons of war; and of their fat and blubber they make their oil. They have otters in their lakes, but their fkins bear a great price.

They

They have birds of various kinds in great abundance. Among the fea-fowl, they have the puffin, the fea-crow, the greenland pigeon and the connorant. They have fwans, geefs and eleven fpecies of ducks; and they have plovers, fnipes, and fmall birds without number. They have likewife four kinds of eagles; the black eagle, with a white head; the white eagle; the fpotted eagle, and the brown eagle. They have vultures alfo, and hawks innumerable.

This country fwarms with infects in the fummer, which are very troublefome; but they have neither frog, toad nor ferpent. Lizards are not rare; but they believe these creatures to be fpies fent from the infernal powers to infpect their lives, and foretel their death; and therefore whenever they fee one, they kill it, and cut it in fmall pieces, that it may not carry back any intelligence to their hurt.

But what is most remarkable, and deferves the attention of the curious, is the remarkable conformity between the Kamshatikadales towards the east, and cf the Americans, that live on the opposite coast just over against them, in their perfons, habits, cuftoms and fond; both drefs exactly in the fame manner, both cut holes in their faces in the fame manner already described, in which they put bones like falfe teeth; and both make their canoes exactly in the fame manner. They are about 12 feet long and two broad, tharp at the head and itern, and flat at the bottom; they confift of flat pieces of wood, joined at both ends, and kept apart in the middle by a transverse piece, through which there is a hole just big enough for the man to fet in his legs, and to feat himfelf on a bench made on purpose; this skeleton is covered with feal-skin, dyed of a kind of a purple colour, and the whole is fkirted with loofe fkin, which, when the

worh. 1 buvhich they which ecefneans s; for d bentact licazone earth blucy t the Kamearly think

curs filh, id of

anifeaible. i on omenlefs

fea-1d ôf 14ve e.

hey

the man is feated, he draws close round him, like the mouth of a purfe, and with a coat and cap of the fame skin, which covers his whole body, makes the man and his boat appear like one piece; and thus clad, and thus feated and furrounded, he fears neither the roughst fea the feverest weather.

And now we have had occasion to mention this fimilarity between the inhabitants on the opposite shore of Afia and America; we shall embrace this opportunity, to correct a very material error in our account of laft year's voyage, where, speaking of the Russian discoveries, we took notice, after examining Bheering's Streights, though the Ruffians fuppofed that the lands were parted. here we found the continent to join, by which the reader will no doubt imagine, that we have afferred, that the two continents of Afia and America join, which they do not; but are seperated by a streight between two promontories, which in clear weather, are fo near as to be feen in failing through, with the naked eye. But what is meant is this. When Bheering made his difcovery, in coaffing along the American flore, he difcovered a found or ftreight, which having furmounted, he found himself in a great bay, which he imagined was another fea and that the land he had paffed was not the American continent, but a great ifland feperated from the continent by the found or fireight just mentioned. This found therefore, and this bay we examined, and found that what the Ruffians had miftaken for an ifland, is a flually a part of the American Continent. Hence it appears. that notwithftanding all that was written against it, Bheering is justly entitled to the honor of having difcovered all that part of the N. W. continent of America, that has been hitherto marked in our maps as paiteunknown.

It remains now only to give a fhort description of the bay and harbour where we repaired; which at the entrance trance is between two very high bluff rocks; on the flarboard as we enter is the light-houfe, of which mention has already been made, and at the diffance of about 20 miles the vulcano, from whence flames and afhes are fometimes emitted to great diffance, and to the great terror of the inhabitants. The bay is about **3** leagues deep, and lies from S. E. to N. W. And from N. E. to S. W. It is about 4 leagues. It is inacceffible during the winter, by reafon of the ice; but very fafe and convenient during the fummer.

The harbour where we lay to careen and repair, would contain about 20 fhips of the line in perfect fafety, being clofely furrounded with high hills, except at the entrance. The people are civil, and in their way very obliging; but their manner of living affords nothing very enchanting for failors.

Our fhips being now in as good repair as we had reafon to expect from the length of the voyage they had paffed, the rigorous weather to which they had been exposed, the boisterous feas they had fhipped; and, above all, from the violent concustions of the ice that had shaken their very frame, and had stripped them of their sheathing: And being likewise plentifully provided with provisions and stores, by the generofity of her Imperial Majesty of Russia, and by the care and benevolence of her governor and officers,

On the 9th of October, 1779, we weighed, and foen were without the light-house, shaping our course to the fouthward, and

On the 10th were in lat. 52 deg. 36 min. when we had a dead calm, and went to filhing for cod, with good fueces. Thermometer 52.

On

On the 11th we purfued our course, and by noon were in lat. 31 deg. 1 min.

On the 12th we ftood S. W. and at night founded at 62 fathom, having in the afternoon paffed three finall illands to the westward of us, Lat. 50 deg. 19 min. Thermometer 48 deg. 52 half min.

On the 13th we were in lat. 50. Course as before.

On the 14th we still continued the fame course. Lat. 18 deg. 30 min.

The 15th we altered our courfe in fearch of fome iflands, which the Ruffians faid were inhabited by people of a gigantic fize, who were covered with hair; but who notwithftanding were very civil, and would fupply us with cattle and hogs, with which their ifland abounded. These islands, however, we never found, though we continued fearching for them till

The 19th, when a florm came on, and we loft fight of the Difcovery; but next day were in company, and refumed our courfe, the gale continuing till

The 22d, when we found ourfelves in lat. 41 deg. and long. E. from London 149 deg. 20 min. The wind which had abated in the day, freshened again about 9 at night, and foon increased to a gale, when we were obliged to lie-to, as we imagined, from the usual figns, and founding at 80 fathom, that we must be near land.

In the morning of the 23d we flood N. N. W. in fearch of land, but found none. At noon by double altitude lat. 41 deg. 48 min. long. 146 deg. 17 min. E, About 10 at night we altered our courfe W. S. W. and for continued till The 25th, when by the time-piece, we were in long. 145 deg. 29 min. E. and continued our course with an easy fail. At 3 in the afternoon a large piece of timber passed us to the northward. And

On the 26th, early in the morning, the man at the maft-head called out Land, diftant about 7 or 8 leagues, bearing E. by N. to N. W. We then found outfelves within fight of Japan. Lat. 40 deg. 56 min. long. 140 deg. 17 min. E. Thermometer 52 deg. 55 min.

Early in the morning of the 27th we faw a fail, feemingly very large making towards us from the fhore. We cleared fhip, and made the fignal to the Difcovery to do the fame. She was a fquare rigged veffel with two mafts, very fhort, and built much in the manner of the Chinefe junks. We hoifted English colours. She looked at us, but made fail to the weftward, and we continued our courfe.

On the 28th we faw land bearing W. N. W. to S. half W. diftant about 6 leagues. We then founded 64 fathom, and ftood from S. to S. E. by E. Lat. 39 at noon, long. 140 deg. 10 min. Thermometer 59 and a half.

On the 29th we again flood S. half W. and in the morning observed another vessel making to the castward at a great distance. We again hoisted English colours, but she paid no attention to them, and we pursued our course.

On the 30th we were in lat. 36 deg. 41 min. steering S. W. Thermometer 64 and a half.

On the 31ft faw land very high, from W. half N. to N. W. at a great diffance. Lat. 34 deg. 35 min.

Aa

November

ere

ed

all in•

re.

at.

ne :0ir ;

nd nd

ht nd

eg.

nd 9 ere ns, 1d.

ch

de

fo fo

hċ

November 1st, steered all day from S. to S. W. faw a high mountain, which seemed to be a vulcano; but at a great distance. Tacked and stood to the northward.

On the 2d we again tacked, and flood E. half S. and, finding? the water of a milky colour, founded, but had no ground at 150 fathom. Lat. 36 deg. 30 min. Thermometer 70 and a half.

The 3d, the wind from the S. S. E. we ftill continued working to the fouthward; but made little way.

The 4th, the wind being against us, we advanced but flowly, being at noon in 35 deg. 49 min. only; with a great swell from the S. W. Thermometer 72 and a half,

The 5th we had only advanced 2 min.

On the 6th the wind fhifted to the N. E. made fail and flood all day S. by W. to S. S. W. Lat. 35 deg. 15 min.

The 7th the fea all round was covered with pumiceftones floating to the northward. We now approached the climate where bonettoes, albatroffes, tharks, dolphins, and flying-fifth are iden to play their frolicks.

On the 8th we faw fea-weed, pieces of timber, great quantities of pumice, and other figns of land; but none came in fight. At night we flortened fail.

On the 9th we flood the whole day S. W. Lat. 32 deg. 48 min. Thermometer 71 and a half.

The roth it blew a heavy gale from N. N. W. Hauled our wind to N. E. On the 11th bore away again S. by W. but the gale increasing towards night, hauled our wind to the northward.

The 12th the gale continued, lay-to, with the ship's heads to the westward. shipped many heavy seas, and the rain fell in torrents.

The 13th the florm abated. Stood S. S. W. all day. Lat. at noon 25 deg. 56 min. Long. 140 deg. 18 min. E.

On the 14th made fail, W. S. W. At 11 A. M. the Difcovery made the fignal for land, which we answered. It then bore S. W. diftant 7 or 8 leagues, and appeared like a burning mountain, from whence proceeded, as we supposed all the pumice we had seen. In the night faw volumes of flame proceeding from it, very awful.

On the 15th loft fight of the vulcano; but in the evening another made a ftill more awful appearance. We were now in lat. 23 deg. 56 min. long. 139 deg. 20 min. E. Thermometer 72 and a half.

On the 16th we bore away W. half S. Wind fresh from E. N. E. at noon found ourselves in lat. 24 deg. 25 min. having, by the variation and setting of the current gone 20 miles to the northward. Long. by watch 238 deg. 16 min. 20 fec. E. Ther. 75 and a half.

Early on the 17th, being near the tropic, and expecting the weather to continue fine, we fhifted our canvafs and running-tigging, and bent our old ones, knowing what we had ftill to expect before we reached our native fhores; and we made the fignal for the Difcovery to go on our hull beam in fearch of land, but found none. Lat. at noon, 23 deg. 46 min.

On

w ut rd.

nd, nad er-

u-

out itk a

ail g.

ed

ne

22

at

On the 18th we flood the whole day W. S. W. with a fliff breeze. And

On the 19th were in lat: 22 deg. 30 min.

The 20th continued our course without any thing material.

The 21st we were in lat. 91 deg. 42 min. a hard gale and heavy rain.

The 22d we kept our course the whole day. Lat. at noon, 20 deg. 46 min.

The 23d altered our courfe, and flood W. by N. Lat. 21.

The 24th hauled our wind, and flood N. N. W. Hard gale from N. E.

The 25th, the gale increasing we lay-to, with the ship's heads to the northward. Lat. at noon, 21 deg. s9 min.

The 26th we again bore away, W. S. W. and fo continued all day.

The 27th continued the fame course all day. At night shortened fail, and hauled up to N. N. W.

Early on the 28th we were furprifed by breakers clofe under our bows. Made the fignal to the Difcovery; and immediately tacked to the fouthward. At 7 wore fhip, and again ftood to the N. W. At 10 faw breakers from N. E. by E. to W. S. the nearest diftant about a mile. We founded at 54 fathom, and bore away W. S. W. keeping a proper diffance from the reefs, and coafting along till we paffed them. About noon, the S. W. end hore from us N. N. W. diffant about 2 miles, lat. 22 deg. 30 min. long. 135 deg. 17 min. 25 fec. We then made fail, N. N. W. which courfe we continued all night. On the 29th, about 8 A. M. we came in fight of a whole fleet of fmall craft, which we took to be fifting veffels. They were at a great diffance, and not one of them left their employment to come near us. Lat. 21 deg. 58 min. We were now only diffant from Mocao, the port to which we were bound, about 26 leagues.

On the 30th we wore ship, and stood to the southward, and about 11 in the morning, the man at the mast-head called out Land, bearing W. half S. distant about 3 leagues. This proved one of the northernmost of the Ladrone Islands: As soon as we came within distance, we fired two guns for a pilot, and one came presently along side, and our Captain agreed for 35 dollars to carry us into Mocao.

December the 1ft, about two in the afternoon, after a paffage of one and twenty days, we caft anchor within four miles of the harbour, where we were mat by two Chinefe gentlemen, who told us of the French war, and of his Majefty's fhip the Sea-horfe having left that place about the time we left Kamchatka. About **3** in the evening our boats were manned, and our 3d lieutenant went to the Englifh factory there for news, and about ten returned with the magazines and newspapers for 1776, 1777, 1778, being the lateft they had received. He likewife brought a confirmation of the French war, and of the continuance of the American war; and that five fail of Englifh fhips were now at Vampo, near Canton, in China.

On the 2d early in the morning we made fail, and anchored a-breaft of the ifland, and faluted the governor with 13 guns, which were anfwered with an equal number from the fort. We had fearce dropt anchor, when we were vifited by two English gentlemen, who after learning who we were and what we had been upon, perfuaded

hing gale

with

7 N.

the deg.

d fo

ight

lofe and hip, rom nile. W. g aend 22 We ued On perfuaded the Commodore to leave our then fituation and to moor the fhips in a fafer birth to the leeward of a fmall ifland about two miles diftant, where they might remain without danger.

It was now three years fince we had been in any port, where we could converse any otherwise than by figns; and before any one was fuffered to go alhore, the Commodore called all hands aft, and ordered them to deliver up their journals, and every writing, remark. or memorandum that any of them had made of any particular respecting the voyage, on pain of the fevereft punifiment in cafe of concealment, in order that all those journals, writings, remarks or memorandums, respecting the voyage, might be fealed up, and directed to the Lords of the Admiralty. At the fame time requiring that every chart of the coafts, or of any part of any of the coaft where we had been, or draught of any thing curious might be delivered up in like manner, in order to accompany the journals, &c. all which was complied with; and the papers were made up and fealed accordingly in fight of the whole crew, the papers of the commissioned officers by themselves. the papers of the non-commissioned officers by themfelves, and the papers of the marines and common men by themselves. The boats were then ordered out and fent to Mocao for fresh provisions, which next day were dealt out to the fhips companies at full allowance. But before these could return, there came from the town boats with beef, veal, pork, ducks. geefe, turnips, carrots. lemons, oranges, and every other article of provisions which the ifland produced; fome as prefents to the Captains and officers; but by far the greatest part to make their market.

Being now fafely moored, the first thing that claimed (the attention of the Commodore, was to provide as well

²³

n

d

y

, n

.,

y

-

t

c

2

as he could for the fafety of the crews in their return home. The news of a French war, without letting us know at the fame time the order iffued by the French king in our favor, gave us much concern. Our thins were ill fitted for war; the decks fore and aft being finished flush had no covering for men or officers; it was therefore thought necessary to firengthen the flanchions and rails, and to raife a kind of parapet, musketproof on both decks; and likewife to firengthen the eabbins as much as poffible, in cafe of action. And as it was agreed that both thips could carry more guns if any were to be purchased, the Commodore was for taking the fhips to Canton, till perfuaded from it by fome gentlemen belonging to the English factory, who undertook to negociate the bufinefs without giving umbrage to the Chinefe, who certainly would, they faid, be offended at the appearance of fhips of war in their river, and would oppose their progress; reminding him at the same time of the difagreeable difpute in which Commodore Anfon was formerly involved on a fimilar occasion, and how hurtful it was 'to the Company's commerce for feveral years after. Upon these representations the Commodore relinquithed his defign, and Capt. King, with other offieers, were fent in a Company's fluip, affisted by one of two gentlemen belonging to the factory, to Canton, to purchase cannon and such other stores as were not to be had at Mucao.

On the 18th they fet fail, and at the fame time two Portuguese vessels from the harbour of Mocao, came and anchored close by us. They were bound to Bengal and Madras, and very readily affisted us with ropes for running-rigging, some canvas, and with 60 fathom of eable. They likewise exchanged four small cannon and some shot with the Discovery for a space Anchor.

The

The 25th being Christmass day, was kept, as is usual with English failors, in jollity and mirth; and what added to the pleasure of the day there was not a man ill in either ship.

On the 28th the Commodere received a letter from Capt. King, with an account of the difafters that had happened in the paffage, having loft two anchors and their boat, and were feveral times in danger of running afhore; that they did not arrive at Canton till the 24th; but that he hoped foon to return with the cannon and ftores, for which he had bargained, though at a great price.

Here they learnt that the skins we had brought with us from the N. W. continent of America, were of nearly double the value at Canton, as at Kamchatka.

Early on the 29th there came into the harbour of Mocao á Spanish galoon from Manilla, faid to have more than four millions of treasure on board; and before we left our flation there came in another worth double that fum. We were unacquainted with the Spanish war, or these ships, had we been properly commissioned, might easily have been captured. It is aftonishing, that none of our cruifers have ever lain in wait for these ships, as their voyage is annual, and their course known.

The fame evening a quarrel happened between a party of our failors, on fhore with leave, and fome of the town's people, in which feveral were dangeroully wounded on both fides; and Mr. Burney, 1ft Lieut. of the Refolution, had a dagger run through his left arm in endeavoring to put an end to the fray. For this infult the Governor fent to demand fatisfaction; but upon examination the town's people were found to be the aggreffors. The Governor made a very handfome a ology for his miftake, and the affair ended without any ferious confequences. 1

d

R

18

d

d

g

۱;

n**d** at

19

ly

of

SIC

Ne

hat

OI

cht

of

cir

he.

ed

lo-

a-

ti-

T3.

hia

[e-

We were now visited daily by ftrangers who came out of curiofity to fee fhips that had been fo many years upon difcovery; and every one was anxious to learn what he could concerning our courfe, but that we were not at liberty to tell. Among the reft came two French fpies, as we imagined; but not being able to make out any thing criminal against them, they were fuffered to depart. The fufpicion arofe from fome of our men, who having particularly marked them, infifted that they had formerly failed with them in the French fervice. Nothing remarkable till

January the 8th, 1780, when Capt. King, with the officers that accompanied him, arrived in the company's veffel, with the cannon, ammunition, and flores from Canton. These being shipped, nothing remained to be done, but to take on board the live flock which the Commodore and officers had purchased for their own use, and nine head of cattle to be killed at sea for the use of the ship's company, the beef and posk which we brought from England being now scarce eatable. Provisions of all kinds were here very dear, and very indifferent; but what made us amends was the price they gave for our beaver-skins, on which they fet a great value.

On the 11th of January we unmoored, and the wind being fair, came to fail with a pleafent breeze; but the wind dying away in the evening, we caft anchor, and in the night John Cave, quarter-mafter, and Robert Spencer, tan away with the great cutter. And

On the 12th we were the whole day detained in endeavoting to recover them; but to no purpose.

On the 13th we passed the fort, and faluted the garrifon with 13 four pounders, which they answered with an equal number.

We

We had now nothing but a beaten tract to pais in our way to our long-withed for native country.

On the 20th we made the little group of islands known _ by the name of Pulo Condore, in lat. 8 deg. 40 min. N. at one of which we anchored, and found it inhabited. Here we both wooded and watered, and the carpenters felled fome large trees, which were afterwards fawed on board. The trees on these islands are chiefly cedar, iron wood, mangrove, manchiconella and box. Some nutmeg trees there were, but of a wild kind, that bear a fruit without taft or finell. In putfuit of game, of which there was plenty, our gentlemen fell in with a party of natives, one of whom accompanied them to the thips. We made him understand, that we wanted provifions; and he had not left us long, before more than 20 boats came round the ifland laden with fruits, fowls, ducks, and other provisions, which they readily exchanged for any thing we offered them, though they were not wholly unacquainted with the use of money; for being informed that buffaloes were on the ill und, we purchased seven. three of them of a large fize, for four dollars. Here we found the cabbage-tree and other fucculent greens, with which our people made very free without afking queftions.

On the 23th we unmoored, and on

The 31st made the Island of Banca, and having paffed the straits

On the 5th of February we made the Island of Sumatra, where we faw a large ship lying at anchor, and

On the 7th passed the Island of Java, where we faw two more. We made the fignal to the Difcovery to prepare for action, and we did the fame, hoifting English colours. It was fome time before they shewed a-

ny

ny, but at length they hoifted Dutch colours. We fent our boat on board, and received the first news of a Spanish war. We purfued our courfe, and

On the 1 1th we made the Island of Cocoterra. Here, from a healthy ship's company, several of our people fell ill of the flux, and so continued for some time; however, having got plenty of good water on board, we failed

On the 13th directing our course to Prince's Island.

On the 15th we entered the Bay of Prince's Island, where Capt. Cook when he commanded the Endeavour, anchored in his return to Europe. Here we purchased turtles, sowls, and some deer; and here we laid in store of coco2-nuts, plantains, and other vegetables; and having completed our stock of water set fail

On the 18th, directing our course for the Cape of Good Hope. Nothing remarkable till

The 25th of March, when we were attacked by a fevere florm, attended with thunder, lightning and rain, which lafted five days without intermiffion.

On the 7th of April we were alarmed by finding our rudder-head almost twisted off. We got the pennants fixed to steer with tackles, it being the carpenter's opinion it could not last till our arrival at the next port. However, by proper application it lasted till we arrived at the Cape.

On the 9th we fell in with Cape Lagullas, where about 9 in the morning we faw a fmall veffel cruifing, which proved to be the Eaft-India Company's fnow, Betfey, looking out for the Eaft-India fleet. She left England the 5th of November, and Falfe Eay on the 4th inftant. She confirmed the account we had received of the Spanish war. We exchanged fome trifles, and foon parted. And On

our

wn_

in.

ed.

ers

ar,

me

ear

of

1 a

the

vi-

20 18,

ed

n-

n,

ve

lth ns.

af-

u-

nd

W

to

8-

a --

y

On the 12th we entered Falfe Bay, came to, and moored the fame day, after having faluted the fort with 13 guns; which was anfwered by the fame number. We had fcarce dropt anchor, when the Governor came on board, bringing with him a packet of letters for Capt. Cook, which had lain there ever fince the beginning 1779; he had heard of the death of Captain Cook by a Dutch veffel, and expressed great concern for that unhappy event; alking a thousand questions concerning the particulars.

The first care of our Commodore was to provide for the fick; and by three in the afternoon they were all landed, and fent to the hospital under the care of the furgeon's mate: All hands were next fet to their different employments, fome to wood and water, and fome to complete the repairs. These they forwarded with the utmost expedition, every one being eager to get to his, native country. Of the repairs, the Resolution's rudder was the most material. The first thing therefore to be done was to unhinge it and get it on thore: And though this was immediately put in hand, it was

The 27th before it was reftored again to its place.

By the 29th, the fick, who were numerous when we arrived at the Cape, we having 16 ill of the flux, were pretty well recovered: The repairs were in forwardnefs, and the flores ready to be taken on board at a moment's notice, when news was brought us, that an exprefs was arrived at Table Bay from England, in the Sibbald frigate, which had only been ten weeks from Plymouth, and that fhe was to return again as foon as the had delivered her difpatches. Both Captains went inftantly to learn the contents, and on their return, orders were given to prepare as faft as peffible to fail. This was joyful news. The fubftance of the difpatchees related chiefly to the course the East-Indimen were to steer, to fall in with the convoy appointed to meet them; with some instructions for our Commodore, respecting the papers that were to be transmitted to the Admialty, which were all put on board the frigate, and Mr. Portlock, master's mate, embasked along with them.

On the 30th they fet fail; but it was

The 7th of May before we were in readinefs to follow. About noon, on that day, the fignal was made for unmooting. We had now 120 live fheep on board, and the Difcovery a like proportion. We had all other provisions in equal plenty, and we had likewife a healthy crew in high fpirits, withing for nothing but a fair wind to fhorten our voyage; but that was not yet to be obtained. We had fcarce faluted the garrifon on taking leave, when the wind died away, and a great fwell enfued, which continued till

The 9th, when the fnow came in fight, which we fpoke with the 8th of April. We fent our pinnace for news from fea; but fhe had feen only one fail pais fince we first fpoke with her.

On the 19th of April their whole crew were near being blown up, by the fnow's taking fire forwards: The fhip was much damaged, and they were putting into the Cape to refit, and then were bound for St. Helena.

On the 12th we made fail, and purfued our courfe home, without any material occurrence till

The roth of June, when the Difcovery's boat brought us word, that in exercifing the great guns, the carpenter's mate had his arm fhattered in a flocking manner,

Dy

and with ber. ame for betain cern ions

e for e all the difome with t to icn's fore And

we

ere

iid-

t a

an the

om

as

br-

il.

h-

89

by part of the wadding being left in after a former difcharge; another man flightly wounded at the fame time.

On the 12th it began to blow very hard, and fo continued till next day, when the Difcovery fprung her maintop-maft; and we were obliged to lie-to till another was put up.

On the 13th we croffed the line to the northward, and observed a water-spout to the N. W. at no great distance; and for the remainder of the month had fine weather. Thermometer from \$0 to 78 and a half.

July the rft we had the Difcovery's people on board to compare time, lat. at noon 20 deg. N. Long. 34 W.

On the 13th the fhip's birth was celebrated on board, and double allowance given to the whole crew, who were at this time in perfect health.

On the 27th at day-light, the Difcovery made the fignal for feeing a fail. We inftantly began to clear fhip in cafe of an enemy, and hoifted English colours; and on our near approach the fail did the fame. She was bound to the fouthward, and we purfued our courfe.

On the 1ft of August just at fun fet we faw a fail at a great distance to the westward; but in the morning she was quite out of sight. We were then in lat. 43 deg. 56 min. N.

On the 7th we were in lat. 48 deg. long. 10 deg. 10 min. W. a heavy gale with rain.

On the 9th the wind shifted to the eastward, when we shaped our course to the north of Ice-land. Blew hard all day.

On

On the 21ft being then in lat. 58 deg. 4. min. N. long. 9 deg. 6 min. faw a fail ftanding to the fouthward, when we made the Difcovery's fignal to chafe; but the gale continuing, could not come near enough to hale her. In the evening the man at the maft-head called out land diftant about 3 leagues.

Early on the 22 made the fignal for a pilot, and at eight o'clock a pilot came off, and by eleven we were fafely moored in the harbour of Strumnefs, in the north of Scotland. We were foon vifited by the gentlemen in the neighbourhood.

On the 23d fresh beef and greens were ferved out in plenty to both ships companies; and the fame day our passengers went on shore, and fer out for London. The Captains and officers went likewise on shore, and the men had liberty to divert themselves by turns during our stay.

By the 29th we had got wood and water enough on board to ferve us to London; and at noon the fignal was made to weigh; but the wind coming about, and blowing fresh from the S. E. obliged us not only to relinquish our defign for the present, but detained us till the 19th of September.

On the 20th of September Capt. King of the Difcovery, Mr. Bailey our aftronomer, and Mr. Webber, left the fhips, and fet out for London, and Mr. Burney, 1ft Lieut. of the Refolution, took the command of the Difcovery in the abfence of Capt. King.

During our flay the ships were visited by gentlemen from all the islands round; and by the Apollo Frigate and her confort; they brought in a prize valued at 10,000. and both Captains came to visit Capt. Gore on board the

iner

 \mathbf{d}

;;

r.

er

to d,

0

r-

n

d

ae

the Refolution, who now was taken very ill, and fo continued to the end of the voyage. The fame afternoon, the wind came round in our favor, when the fignal was made for unmooring, and both thips got under way. At night we came to an anchor with the tide.

208

On the 23d Samuel Johnson, serjeant of matines, died, and next morning his corpse was committed to the deep.

On the 25th the wind came again to the eaftward, and continued against us most of our passage.

On the 28th we paffed by Leith, off which we again spoke with his Majesty's ship Apollo.

On the 29th John Davis quarter-mafter, died. Our detention at Strumness proved unfortunate for these two men, who died in their passage. Had the ships arrived in a direct course, their friends would at least have had the satisfaction of administering all in their power to their recovery, which, to perform who had been so long absent, would have been no small consolation.

On the 30th we came to an anchor off Yarmouth, in company with his Majefty's floops of war the Fly and Alderney. Our boats were immediately fent on flore for provisions; and for a spare cable for our finall bower, that we had being near worn out. We lay here till

The 2d of OStober, when we weighed and failed.

On the 4th we came to at the Nore. And,

On the 6th dropt our anchor at Deptford, having been absent just four years, three months and two days.

FINIS.

fo r-g-er e. 14.92.1 d, P• Ste As ł, · c.p. a -6 C 1 1r /0 /-e r n or r, 3.

